10 11 12

13 14 15 16 17

18

> 36 37

38

39

40

41

42 43

44

45

46

27

28

29

52

53

IEEE P802.3.2a™/D1.0

Draft Standard for Ethernet YANG Data Model Definition

Prepared by the

LAN/MAN **Standards** Committee the of

IEEE Computer Society

This draft is a revision of IEEE Std 802.3.2-2019. Draft D1.0 is prepared for the initial Working Group ballot. This draft expires 6 months after the date of publication or when the next version is published, whichever comes first.

Copyright Electrical 2023 by The Institute of and Electronics Engineers, Inc. Three Park Avenue New York, New York 10016-5997, USA

All rights reserved.

This document is an unapproved draft of a proposed IEEE Standard. As such, this document is subject to change. USE AT YOUR OWN RISK! IEEE copyright statements SHALL NOT BE REMOVED from draft or approved IEEE standards, or modified in any way. Because this is an unapproved draft, this document must not be utilized for any conformance/compliance purposes. Permission is hereby granted for officers from each IEEE Standards Working Group or Committee to reproduce the draft document developed by that Working Group for purposes of international standardization consideration. IEEE Standards Department must be informed of the submission for consideration prior to any reproduction for international standardization consideration (stds-ipr@ieee.org). Prior to adoption of this document, in whole or in part, by another standards development organization, permission must first be obtained from the IEEE Standards Department (stds-ipr@ieee.org). When requesting permission, IEEE Standards Department will require a copy of the standard development organization's document highlighting the use of IEEE content. Other entities seeking permission to reproduce this document, in whole or in part, must also obtain permission from the IEEE Standards Department.

IEEE Standards Department 445 Hoes Lane

Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. 3 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5997, USA

Copyright © 2019 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. All rights reserved. Published 21 June 2019. Printed in the United States of America.

IEEE and 802 are registered trademarks in the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office, owned by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated.

PDF: ISBN 978-1-5044-5671-5 STD23620 Print: ISBN 978-1-5044-5672-2 STDPD23620

 $IEEE\ prohibits\ discrimination,\ harassment\ and\ bullying.\ For\ more\ information,\ visit\ http://www.ieee.org/web/aboutus/whatis/policies/p9-26.html.$

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Editor's Note (to be removed prior to publication):

This front matter is provided for comment only. Front matter is not part of a published standard and is therefore, not part of the draft standard. You are invited to review and comment on it as it will be included in the published standard after approval.

Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Standards Documents

IEEE Standards documents are made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers, or a reference to this page (https://standards.ieee.org/ipr/disclaimers.html), appear in all standards and may be found under the heading "Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Standards Documents."

Notice and Disclaimer of Liability Concerning the Use of IEEE Standards Documents

IEEE Standards documents are developed within IEEE Societies and subcommittees of IEEE Standards Association (IEEE SA) Board of Governors. IEEE develops its standards through an accredited consensus development process, which brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve the final product. IEEE Standards are documents developed by volunteers with scientific, academic, and industry-based expertise in technical working groups. Volunteers are not necessarily members of IEEE or IEEE SA and participate without compensation from IEEE. While IEEE administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the consensus development process, IEEE does not independently evaluate, test, or verify the accuracy of any of the information or the soundness of any judgments contained in its standards.

IEEE makes no warranties or representations concerning its standards, and expressly disclaims all warranties, express or implied, concerning this standard, including but not limited to the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement. In addition, IEEE does not warrant or represent that the use of the material contained in its standards is free from patent infringement. IEEE standards documents are supplied "AS IS" and "WITH ALL FAULTS."

Use of an IEEE standard is wholly voluntary. The existence of an IEEE Standard does not imply that there are no other ways to produce, test, measure, purchase, market, or provide other goods and services related to the scope of the IEEE standard. Furthermore, the viewpoint expressed at the time a standard is approved and issued is subject to change brought about through developments in the state of the art and comments received from users of the standard.

In publishing and making its standards available, IEEE is not suggesting or rendering professional or other services for, or on behalf of, any person or entity, nor is IEEE undertaking to perform any duty owed by any other person or entity to another. Any person utilizing any IEEE Standards document, should rely upon his or her own independent judgment in the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the appropriateness of a given IEEE standard.

IN NO EVENT SHALL IEEE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: THE NEED TO PROCURE SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,

WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE PUBLICATION, USE OF, OR RELIANCE UPON ANY STANDARD, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEABLE.

Translations

The IEEE consensus development process involves the review of documents in English only. In the event that an IEEE standard is translated, only the English version published by IEEE is the approved IEEE standard.

Official statements

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with the IEEE SA Standards Board Operations Manual shall not be considered or inferred to be the official position of IEEE or any of its committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a formal position of IEEE. At lectures, symposia, seminars, or educational courses, an individual presenting information on IEEE standards shall make it clear that the presenter's views should be considered the personal views of that individual rather than the formal position of IEEE, IEEE SA, the Standards Committee, or the Working Group. Statements made by volunteers may not represent the formal position of their employer(s) or affiliation(s).

Comments on standards

Comments for revision of IEEE Standards documents are welcome from any interested party, regardless of membership affiliation with IEEE or IEEE SA. However, **IEEE does not provide interpretations, consulting information, or advice pertaining to IEEE Standards documents**.

Suggestions for changes in documents should be in the form of a proposed change of text, together with appropriate supporting comments. Since IEEE standards represent a consensus of concerned interests, it is important that any responses to comments and questions also receive the concurrence of a balance of interests. For this reason, IEEE and the members of its Societies and subcommittees of the IEEE SA Board of Governors are not able to provide an instant response to comments, or questions except in those cases where the matter has previously been addressed. For the same reason, IEEE does not respond to interpretation requests. Any person who would like to participate in evaluating comments or in revisions to an IEEE standard is welcome to join the relevant IEEE working group. You can indicate interest in a working group using the Interests tab in the Manage Profile & Interests area of the IEEE SA myProject system.^a An IEEE Account is needed to access the application.

Comments on standards should be submitted using the Contact Us form.^b

Laws and regulations

Users of IEEE Standards documents should consult all applicable laws and regulations. Compliance with the provisions of any IEEE Standards document does not constitute compliance to any applicable regulatory requirements. Implementers of the standard are responsible for observing or referring to the applicable regulatory requirements. IEEE does not, by the publication of its standards, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

^a Available at: https://development.standards.ieee.org/myproject-web/public/view.html#landing.

b Available at: https://standards.ieee.org/content/ieee-standards/en/about/contact/index.html.

Data privacy

Users of IEEE Standards documents should evaluate the standards for considerations of data privacy and data ownership in the context of assessing and using the standards in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Copyrights

IEEE draft and approved standards are copyrighted by IEEE under US and international copyright laws. They are made available by IEEE and are adopted for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of engineering practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, neither IEEE nor its licensors waive any rights in copyright to the documents.

Photocopies

Subject to payment of the appropriate licensing fees, IEEE will grant users a limited, non-exclusive license to photocopy portions of any individual standard for company or organizational internal use or individual, non-commercial use only. To arrange for payment of licensing fees, please contact Copyright Clearance Center, Customer Service, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA; +1 978 750 8400; https://www.copyright.com/. Permission to photocopy portions of any individual standard for educational classroom use can also be obtained through the Copyright Clearance Center.

Updating of IEEE Standards documents

Users of IEEE Standards documents should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata. An official IEEE document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any amendments, corrigenda, or errata then in effect.

Every IEEE standard is subjected to review at least every 10 years. When a document is more than 10 years old and has not undergone a revision process, it is reasonable to conclude that its contents, although still of some value, do not wholly reflect the present state of the art. Users are cautioned to check to determine that they have the latest edition of any IEEE standard.

In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata, visit <u>IEEE Xplore</u> or <u>contact IEEE</u>.^c For more information about the IEEE SA or IEEE's standards development process, visit the IEEE SA Website.

Errata

Errata, if any, for all IEEE standards can be accessed on the <u>IEEE SA Website</u>. d Search for standard number and year of approval to access the web page of the published standard. Errata links are located under the Additional Resources Details section. Errata are also available in <u>IEEE Xplore</u>. Users are encouraged to periodically check for errata.

^c Available at: https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/browse/standards/collection/ieee.

d Available at: https://standards.ieee.org/standard/index.html.

Patents

IEEE Standards are developed in compliance with the IEEE SA Patent Policy.^e

Attention is called to the possibility that implementation of this standard may require use of subject matter covered by patent rights. By publication of this standard, no position is taken by the IEEE with respect to the existence or validity of any patent rights in connection therewith. If a patent holder or patent applicant has filed a statement of assurance via an Accepted Letter of Assurance, then the statement is listed on the IEEE SA Website at https://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/patents.html. Letters of Assurance may indicate whether the Submitter is willing or unwilling to grant licenses under patent rights without compensation or under reasonable rates, with reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination to applicants desiring to obtain such licenses.

Essential Patent Claims may exist for which a Letter of Assurance has not been received. The IEEE is not responsible for identifying Essential Patent Claims for which a license may be required, for conducting inquiries into the legal validity or scope of Patents Claims, or determining whether any licensing terms or conditions provided in connection with submission of a Letter of Assurance, if any, or in any licensing agreements are reasonable or non-discriminatory. Users of this standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility. Further information may be obtained from the IEEE Standards Association.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

IEEE Standards do not guarantee or ensure safety, security, health, or environmental protection, or ensure against interference with or from other devices or networks. IEEE Standards development activities consider research and information presented to the standards development group in developing any safety recommendations. Other information about safety practices, changes in technology or technology implementation, or impact by peripheral systems also may be pertinent to safety considerations during implementation of the standard. Implementers and users of IEEE Standards documents are responsible for determining and complying with all appropriate safety, security, environmental, health, and interference protection practices and all applicable laws and regulations.

^e Available at: https://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/materials.html.

Participants

The following individuals were officers and members of the IEEE 802.3 Working Group at the beginning of the IEEE P802.3.2a Working Group ballot.

David J. Law, IEEE 802.3 Working Group Chair Adam Healey, IEEE 802.3 Working Group Vice-Chair Jon Lewis, IEEE 802.3 Working Group Secretary Steven B. Carlson, IEEE 802.3 Working Group Executive Secretary Valerie Maguire, IEEE 802.3 Working Group Treasurer

Marek Hajduczenia, IEEE P802.3.2a Task Force Chair Ulf Parkholm, IEEE P802.3.2a Task Force Editor

When the IEEE-SA Standards Board approved this standard on XX Month 202X, it had the following membership:

FirstName SecondName, Chair FirstName SecondName, Vice Chair FirstName SecondName, Past Chair Konstantinos Karachalios, Secretary

[to be supplied at publication]

*Member Emeritus

Introduction

This introduction is not part of IEEE Std 802.3.2a-202x, IEEE Draft Standard for Ethernet YANG Data Model Definitions.

The YANG modules included in this standard provide YANG versions of attributes defined in IEEE Std 802.3[™]-2022, Clause 30, as well as derivative attributes defined in other management information bases (e.g., SNMP attributes included in IEEE Std 802.3.1, YANG versions of IETF Etherlike MIB attributes, etc.). The YANG modules defined in this standard accommodate IEEE Std 802.3-2022, excluding any currently published or future amendments.

IEEE Std 802.3 will continue to evolve. New Ethernet capabilities are anticipated to be added within the next few years as amendments to this standard.

Contents

	rview	13
1.1	Scope	13
1.2	Purpose	13
1.3	Machine-readable YANG modules	
1.4	Summary of YANG-based management framework	
1.5	Security considerations	
1.6	YANG module syntax validation	
2. Nor	mative references	15
3. Def	initions	17
4. Abb	reviations	18
5. Ethe	ernet YANG Module	19
5.1	YANG module structure	
5.2	Mapping of IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects	
5.3	YANG module definition	
5.	3.1 Tree hierarchy	
5.	3.2 YANG module	49
	5.3.2.1 Ethernet interface module	49
	5.3.2.2 Ethernet interface module (half-duplex)	
	5.3.2.3 Ethernet MAC merge module	
	5.3.2.4 Ethernet LLDP module	78
5. YAl	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent	
inte	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL)	114
inter	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL)	114 114
6.1 6.2	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL)	114 114
inter	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL)	114 114 114
6.1 6.2 6.3	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114
6.1 6.2 6.3	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 114
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 115 117
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 117 118
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 7. YA	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 117 118 129
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 7. YAI	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 117 117 118 129
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 7. YAI	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 117 117 118 129 129
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 7. YAI	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 117 118 129 129 129
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.7 7. YAN	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 117 118 129 129 129 129
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.7 7. YAI 7.1 7.2	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 117 117 118 129 129 129 130 131
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.7. YAI 7.1 7.2	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 117 117 118 129 129 129 131 131
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.7 7. YAI 7.1 7.2 7.7 7.7	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 117 117 118 129 129 129 130 131 131
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 7. YAI 7.1 7.2 7.7 7.7	NG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent rface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL) Introduction	114 114 114 114 117 118 129 129 129 131 131 131 131

7.4.1 Tree hierarchy		NG 11.16.2
7.4.2 YANG module		NG module definition
8. YANG module for Ethernet Link OAM (ELO) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Overview 8.2.1 Remote fault indication 8.2.2 Link monitoring 8.2.3 Remote loopback 8.2.4 Ethernet OAM protocol data units 8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM module 8.4 Mapping of IEEE 802.3 managed objects 8.5 YANG module definition 8.5.1 Tree hierarchy		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
8.1 Introduction 8.2 Overview 8.2.1 Remote fault indication 8.2.2 Link monitoring 8.2.3 Remote loopback 8.2.4 Ethernet OAM protocol data units 8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM module 8.4 Mapping of IEEE 802.3 managed objects 8.5 YANG module definition 8.5.1 Tree hierarchy	,	
8.2 Overview 8.2.1 Remote fault indication 8.2.2 Link monitoring 8.2.3 Remote loopback 8.2.4 Ethernet OAM protocol data units 8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM module 8.4 Mapping of IEEE 802.3 managed objects 8.5 YANG module definition 8.5.1 Tree hierarchy	8. YANG m	odule for Ethernet Link OAM (ELO)
8.2.1 Remote fault indication 8.2.2 Link monitoring 8.2.3 Remote loopback 8.2.4 Ethernet OAM protocol data units 8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM module		
8.2.2 Link monitoring		
8.2.3 Remote loopback 8.2.4 Ethernet OAM protocol data units 8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM module 8.4 Mapping of IEEE 802.3 managed objects 8.5 YANG module definition 8.5.1 Tree hierarchy	0	
8.2.4 Ethernet OAM protocol data units 8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM module		<u> </u>
8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM module		
module 8.4 Mapping of IEEE 802.3 managed objects 8.5 YANG module definition 8.5.1 Tree hierarchy		
8.4 Mapping of IEEE 802.3 managed objects 8.5 YANG module definition 8.5.1 Tree hierarchy		
8.5 YANG module definition		
8.5.1 Tree hierarchy		
·		
	0.5.2	TANG IIIGGUIC

IEEE Standard for Ethernet YANG Data Model Definitions

1. Overview

This standard defines YANG modules for various Ethernet devices specified in IEEE Std 802.3. This includes half-duplex and full-duplex data terminal equipment (DTE) using either Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) or Multipoint Control Protocol (MPCP), and Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE).

1.1 Scope

This standard defines YANG data models for IEEE Std 802.3 Ethernet.

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of the standard is to define YANG modules for IEEE Std 802.3 and publish these modules in a machine-readable format.

1.3 Machine-readable YANG modules

The machine-readable files are available for download at the following URL: https://github.com/YangModels/yang/tree/master/standard/ieee/published/802.3 as text files with a .yang extension, e.g., ieee802-ethernet-interface.yang. The use of specialized tools to view YANG modules may be useful to create tree, UML image, and HTML outputs from the YANG modules.

Like other languages, YANG (see IETF RFC 7950) has an accepted style for machine-readable files, which was followed during the development of this standard. This formatting may not be preserved when importing the machine-readable YANG modules into the PDF. In case of any formatting discrepancies, the published machine-readable files should be consulted.

1.4 Summary of YANG-based management framework

The structure of YANG-based management framework closely resembles the structure of the Internet-Standard Management Framework, described in detail in section 7 of IETF RFC 3410.

Managed objects defined using YANG modeling language are hosted on the managed device and accessed through NETCONF (see IETF RFC 7803) or RESTCONF (see IETF RFC 8040). This standard specifies YANG modules that are compliant to YANG 1.1 (see IETF RFC 7950).

1.5 Security considerations

The YANG modules defined in this standard are designed to be accessed via network management protocols, including NETCONF (see IETF RFC 7803) or RESTCONF (see IETF RFC 8040). The lowest NETCONF layer is the secure transport layer, and the mandatory-to-implement secure transport is Secure Shell (SSH) (see IETF RFC 6242) or TLS (see IETF RFC 8446). The lowest RESTCONF layer is HTTPS, and the mandatory-to-implement secure transport is TLS (see IETF RFC 8446).

The NETCONF access control model (see IETF RFC 8341) provides the means to restrict access for particular NETCONF or RESTCONF users to a pre-configured subset of all available NETCONF or RESTCONF protocol operations and content.

There are a number of data nodes defined in these YANG modules that are writable/creatable/deletable, i.e., have the config property set to true, which is the default setting. These data nodes may be considered sensitive or vulnerable in some network environments. Write operations (e.g., edit-config) to these data nodes without proper protection can have a negative effect on network operations.

Some of the readable data nodes in these YANG modules may be considered sensitive or vulnerable in some network environments. It is thus important to control read access (e.g., via get, get-config, or notification) to these data nodes.

Some of the RPC operations in these YANG modules may be considered sensitive or vulnerable in some network environments. Therefore, it is important to control access to these operations.

1.6 YANG module syntax validation

All YANG modules included in this standard are YANG 1.1 (see IETF RFC 7950) compliant and pass automated checks using tools available at the time of publication.

The following open source and/or free versions of YANG validation tools may be used: Pyang (see https://github.com/mbj4668/pyang), ConfD (see http://www.tail-f.com/confd-basic), as well as other YANG model validation tools listed at http://www.yangvalidator.com.

2. Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document (i.e., they must be understood and used, so each referenced document is cited in text and its relationship to this document is explained). For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments or corrigenda) applies.

IEEE Std 802®-2014, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Overview and Architecture.ff, g

IEEE Std 802dTM-2017, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Overview and Architecture Amendment 1: Allocation of Uniform Resource Name (URN) Values in IEEE 802 Standards.

IEEE Std 802.1QTM-2014, IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Bridges and Bridged Networks.

IEEE Std 802.3™-2018, IEEE Standard for Ethernet.

IEEE Std 802.3.1TM-2013, IEEE Standard for Management Information Base (MIB) Definitions for Ethernet.

IETF RFC 2819, Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base, S. Waldbusser, May 2000.^h

IETF RFC 3410, Introduction and Applicability Statements for Internet Standard Management Framework, J. Case, R. Mundy, D. Partain, B. Stewart, December 2002.

IETF RFC 3621, Power Ethernet MIB, A. Berger, December 2003

IETF RFC 3635, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types, J. Flick, September 2003.

IETF RFC 6242, Using the NETCONF Protocol over Secure Shell (SSH), Wasserman M, June 2011.

IETF RFC 6991, Common YANG Data Types, Schoenwaelder J., July 2013.

IETF RFC 7803, Changing the Registration Policy for the NETCONF Capability URNs Registry, B. Leiba February 2016.

IETF RFC 7950, The YANG 1.1 Data Modeling Language, Bjorklund M., August 2016.

IETF RFC 8040, RESTCONF Protocol, Bierman A., Bjorklund M., and Watsen K., January 2017.

IETF RFC 8342, Network Management Datastore Architecture (NMDA), M. Bjorklund, J. Schoenwaelder, P. Shafer, K. Watsen, and R. Wilton, March 2018.

IETF RFC 8341, Network Configuration Access Control Model, A. Bierman and M. Bjorklund, March 2018.

^fThe IEEE standards or products referred to in this clause are trademarks owned by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers,

gIEEE publications are available from the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (http://standards.ieee.org/).

hInternet Requests for Comments (RFCs) are available on the World Wide Web at the following ftp site: venera.isi.edu; logon: anonymous; password: user's e-mail address; directory: in-inotes.

IETF RFC 8343, A YANG Data Model for Interface Management, Bjorklund, M., March 2018.

IETF RFC 8407, Guidelines for Authors and Reviewers of YANG Data Model Documents, Bierman A., October 2018.

IETF RFC 8446, The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.3, E. Rescorla, August 2018.

3. Definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply. Some terms used in this document are defined in IEEE Std 802.3, and where alternative definitions occur in the IEEE Standards Dictionary, the IEEE Std 802.3 definition should be used. The *IEEE Standards Dictionary Online* should be consulted for terms not defined in this clause.¹

- 3.1 data model: A data model describes how data is represented and accessed.
- **3.2 YANG module:** A YANG module defines a hierarchy of nodes that can be used for NETCONF-based (see IETF RFC 7803) and RESTCONF-based (see IETF RFC 8040) operations. With its definitions and the definitions it imports or includes from elsewhere, a module is self-contained and can be compiled.

ⁱIEEE Standards Dictionary Online is available at: http://dictionary.ieee.org/.

4. Abbreviations

This standard contains the following abbreviations:

CO	Central	Office

CPE Customer Premise Equipment

CSMA/CD carrier sense multiple access with collision detection

DTE data terminal equipment
EFM Ethernet in the First Mile
ELO Ethernet Link OAM

EPON Ethernet passive optical networks

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

IETF Internet Engineering Task Force
NETCONF Network Configuration Protocol

OAM Operations, Administration, and Maintenance

PoE Power over Ethernet

RESTCONF RESTful Configuration Protocol
YANG Yet Another Next Generation

5. Ethernet YANG Module

5.1 YANG module structure

Two modules defined in this clause are focused on the configuration and monitoring of IEEE Std 802.3 Ethernet interfaces. The *ieee802-ethernet-interface* YANG module contains definitions of current attributes used widely in the industry in current products, while the *ieee802-ethernet-interface-half-duplex* YANG module contains definitions of half-duplex attributes. The *ieee802-ethernet-lldp* YANG module contains definitions for configuring LLDP for IEEE Std 802.3 compliant interfaces.

This standard does not have a normative requirement for data nodes of the base ietf-interfaces YANG module, but the following data nodes are supported: name, description, type, enabled, admin-status, oper-status, if-index, and phys-address.

5.2 Mapping of IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects

This subclause contains the mapping between YANG data nodes included in *ieee802-ethernet-interface* (see Table 5–1), *ieee802-ethernet-interface-half-duplex* (see Table 5–4), ieee802-ethernet-mac-merge (see Table 5–5), and *ieee802-ethernet-lldp* (see Table 5–6) YANG modules, managed objects, and attributes defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30.

EEE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5-1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes

IF	EEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
oAutoNegoti-	acAutoNegAdminControl	30.6.1.2.2	interfaces/interface/ethernet/	auto-negotiation/enable	R/W	
aion	aAutoNegAutoConfig	30.6.1.1.4		negotiation-status	R	
N/A	N/A			flow-control/pause/direction	R/W	
oMACControl- FunctionEntity	aPAUSEMACCtrlFramesReceived	30.3.4.3		flow-control/pause/statistics/in- frames-pause	R	
	aPAUSEMACCtrlFramesTransmitted	30.3.4.2		flow-control/pause/statistics/out- frames-pause	R	
N/A	dot3HCOutPFCFrames					
N/A	N/A			flow-control/force-flow-control	R/W	
N/A	N/A			speed	R/W	
oMACEntity	aDuplexStatus	30.3.1.1.32		duplex	R/W	
	aMaxFrameLength	30.3.1.1.37		max-frame-length	R	
	aSlowProtocolFrameLimit	30.3.1.1.38		frame-limit-slow-protocol	R	
oEXTENSION	aEXTENSIONMACCtrlStatus	30.3.8.3		mac-control-extension-control	R	
N/A	N/A			capabilities/auto-negotiation	R	

Table 5-1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes (continued)

I	EEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
oMACEntity	aFramesReceivedOK	30.3.1.1.5	interfaces/interface/ethernet/statistics/frame	in-frames	R	
	aMulticastFramesReceivedOK	30.3.1.1.21		in-multicast-frames	R	
	aBroadcastFramesReceivedOK	30.3.1.1.22		in-broadcast-frames	R	
	aFrameCheckSequenceErrors + aAlignmentErrors			in-error-fcs-frames	R	
oMACEntity	aFrameTooLongErrors	30.3.1.1.25		in-error-oversize-frames	R	
	aFramesLostDueToIntMACRcvError	30.3.1.1.15		in-error-mac-internal-frames	R	
	aFramesTransmittedOK	30.3.1.1.2		out-frames	R	
	aMulticastFramesXmittedOK	30.3.1.1.18		out-multicast-frames	R	
	aBroadcastFramesXmittedOK	30.3.1.1.19		out-broadcast-frames	R	
	aFramesLostDueToIntMACXmitError	30.3.1.1.12		out-error-mac-internal-frames	R	
oPHYEntity	aSymbolErrorDuringCarrier	30.3.2.1.5	interfaces/interface/ethernet/statistics/phy	in-error-symbol	R	
	aReceiveLPITransitions	30.3.2.1.11	interfaces/interface/ethernet/statistics/phy/lpi	in-lpi-transitions	R	
	aReceiveLPIMicroseconds	30.3.2.1.9		in-lpi-time	R	
	aTransmitLPITransitions	30.3.2.1.10		out-lpi-transitions	R	
	aTransmitLPIMicroseconds	30.3.2.1.8		out-lpi-time	R	

IEEE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5-1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes (continued)

IE	IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
oMACContro- lEntity	aUnsupportedOpcodesReceived	30.3.3.5	interfaces/interface/ethernet/statistics/mac-control	in-frames-mac-control-unknown	R	
oEXTENSION	aEXTENSIONMACCtrlFramesReceived	30.3.8.2		in-frames-mac-control-extension	R	
	aEXTENSIONMACCtrlFramesTrans- mitted	30.3.8.1		out-frames-mac-control-extension	R	

Table 5–2—Mapping between IETF RFC 2819 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes

IETE DEC 2010 A ttu:kuto(c)	Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes				
IETF RFC 2819 Attribute(s)	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W		
no direct object ^a	interfaces/interface/ethernet/statistics/frame	in-total-frames	R		
etherStatsOctets		in-total-octets	R		
etherStatsUndersizePkts + etherStatsFragments		in-error-undersize-frames	R		

 $^{^{}a}\ Can\ be\ calculated\ as:\ aFrameSReceivedOK+aFrameCheckSequenceErrors+aAlignmentErrors+aFrameTooLongErrors+aFramesLostDueToIntMACRcvError.$

Table 5-3—Mapping between IETF RFC 3635 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes

ETHERLIKE MIB Attribute(s)	Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-interface YANG data nodes				
ETHERLIKE WIID AUTIDUCE(S)	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W		
dot3HCInPFCFrames	interfaces/interface/ethernet/	flow-control/pfc{ethernet-pfc} / statistics/in-frames-pfc	R		
dot3HCOutPFCFrames		flow-control/pfc{ethernet-pfc} / statistics/out-frames-pfc	R		

Table 5-4—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-interface-half-duplex YANG data nodes

IEE	IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-interface-half-duplex YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
oMACEntity	aRateControlAbility	30.3.1.1.33	interfaces/interface/ethernet	dynamic-rate-control	R/W	
			interfaces/interface/ethernet/capability	dynamic-rate-control-supported	R	
oPHYEntity	aSQETestErrors	30.3.2.1.4	interfaces/interface/ethernet/statistics/frame/	in-errors-sqe-test	R	
oMACEntity	aSingleCollisionFrames	30.3.1.1.3	csmacd{csma-cd}	out-frames-collision-single	R	
	aMultipleCollisionFrames	30.3.1.1.4		out-frames-collision-multiple	R	
	aFramesWithDeferredXmissions	30.3.1.1.9		out-frames-deferred	R	
	aFramesAbortedDueToXSColls	30.3.1.1.11		out-frames-collisions-excessive	R	
	aLateCollisions	30.3.1.1.10		out-collisions-late	R	
	aCarrierSenseErrors	30.3.1.1.13		out-errors-carrier-sense	R	
	aCollisionFrames 30.3.1.1.30			collision-histogram/collision-count	R	
				collision-histogram/collision-count-frames	R	

IEEE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5–5—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, 30.14 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-mac-merge YANG data nodes

	IEEE Std 802.3, 30.14		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-mac-merge YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
oMacMer-	aMACMergeSupport	30.14.1.1	Interfaces/interface/ethernet/mac-merge/admin-status	merge-support	R	
geEntity	aMACMergeStatusVerify	30.14.1.2		verify-status	R	
	aMACMergeStatusTx	30.14.1.5		status-tx	R	
	aMACMergeEnableTx	30.14.1.3	Interfaces/interface/ethernet/mac-merge/admin-control	merge-enable-tx	R/W	
	aMACMergeVerifyDisableTx	30.14.1.4		verify-disable-tx	R/W	
	aMACMergeVerifyTime	30.14.1.6		verify-time	R/W	
	aMACMergeAddFragSize	30.14.1.7		frag-size	R/W	
	aMACMergeFrameAssErrorCount	30.14.1.8	Interfaces/interface/ethernet/mac-merge/statistics	assembly-error-count	R	
	aMACMergeFrameSmdErrorCount	30.14.1.9		smd-error-count	R	
	aMACMergeFrameAssOkCount	30.14.1.10		assembly-ok-count	R	
	aMACMergeFragCountRx	30.14.1.11		fragment-count-rx	R	
	aMACMergeFragCountTx	30.14.1.12		fragment-count-tx	R	
	aMACMergeHoldCount	30.14.1.13		hold-count	R	

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE S	IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-e	thernet-lldp YANG data node	<u>s</u>
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
oLldpXdot3Config	aLldpXdot3PortConfigTLVsTxEnable	30.12.1.1.1	lldp/port	tlvs-port-config-enable	<u>R/W</u>
oLldpXdot3LocSystemsGroup	aLldpXdot3LocPortAutoNegSupported	30.12.2.1.1		auto-negotiation-supported	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPortAutoNegEnabled	30.12.2.1.2		auto-negotiation-enabled	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPortAutoNegAdvertisedCap	30.12.2.1.3		auto-negotiation-cap	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPortOperMauType	30.12.2.1.4		operational-mau-type	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerPortClass	30.12.2.1.5		power-port-class	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerMDISupported	30.12.2.1.6		mdi-power-supported	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerMDIEnabled	30.12.2.1.7		mdi-power-enabled	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerPairControllable	30.12.2.1.8		power-pair-controlable	<u>R</u>

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

<u>IEEE</u> ;	Std 802.3, Clause 30	D.f	Corresponding ieee802-e	thernet-lldp YANG data node	<u>s</u>
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerPairs	30.12.2.1.9		power-pairs	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerClass	30.12.2.1.10		local-power-class	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocLinkAggStatus	30.12.2.1.11		link-aggregation-status	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocLinkAggPortId	30.12.2.1.12		aggregation-port-id	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMaxFrameSize	30.12.2.1.13		local-max-frame-size	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerType	30.12.2.1.14		power-type	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerSource	30.12.2.1.15		power-source	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerPriority	30.12.2.1.16		local-power-priority	R/W
	aLldpXdot3LocPDRequestedPowerValue	30.12.2.1.17		pd-requested-power-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPDRequestedPowerValueA	30.12.2.1.18		pd-requested-power-value- a	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPDRequestedPowerValueB	30.12.2.1.19		<u>pd-requested-power-value-</u> <u>b</u>	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPSEAllocatedPowerValue	30.12.2.1.20		pse-allocated-power-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPSEAllocatedPowerValueA	30.12.2.1.21		pse-allocated-power-value- a	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPSEAllocatedPowerValueB	30.12.2.1.22		pse-allocated-power-value- b	<u>R</u>

EEE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	Std 802.3, Clause 30	D. C	Corresponding ieee802-	ethernet-lldp YANG data no	des
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	<u>Reference</u>	Container(s)	Data node(s)	<u>R/W</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPSEPoweringStatus	30.12.2.1.23		pse-powering-status	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPDPoweredStatus	30.12.2.1.24		pd-powered-status	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerPairsExt	30.12.2.1.25		power-pairs-ext	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerClassExtA	30.12.2.1.26		power-class-ext-A	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerClassExtB	30.12.2.1.27		power-class-ext-B	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerClassExt	30.12.2.1.28		power-class-ext	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerTypeExt	30.12.2.1.29		power-type-ext	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPDLoad	30.12.2.1.30		pd-load	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPD4PID	30.12.2.1.31		pd-4pid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPSEMaxAvailPower	30.12.2.1.32		pse-max-avail-power	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPSEAutoclassSupport	30.12.2.1.33		pse-autoclass-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocAutoclassCompleted	30.12.2.1.34		autoclass-completed	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocAutoclassRequest	30.12.2.1.35		autoclass-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerDownRequest	30.12.2.1.36		power-down-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerDownTime	30.12.2.1.37		power-down-time	<u>R</u>

EEE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	Std 802.3, Clause 30	Deference	Corresponding ieee802-	ethernet-lldp YANG data noo	<u>les</u>
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	<u>R/W</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasVoltageSupport	30.12.2.1.38		meas-voltage-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasCurrentSupport	30.12.2.1.39		meas-current-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasPowerSupport	30.12.2.1.40		meas-power-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasEnergySupport	30.12.2.1.41		meas-energy-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasurementSource	30.12.2.1.42		measurement-source	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasVoltageRequest	30.12.2.1.43		meas-voltage-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasCurrentRequest	30.12.2.1.44		meas-current-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasCurrentRequest	30.12.2.1.45		meas-power-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasEnergyRequest	30.12.2.1.46		meas-energy-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasVoltageValid	30.12.2.1.47		meas-voltage-valid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasCurrentValid	30.12.2.1.48		meas-current-valid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasPowerValid	30.12.2.1.49		meas-power-valid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasEnergyValid	30.12.2.1.50		meas-energy-valid	<u>R</u>

November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	Std 802.3, Clause 30	Deferre	Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-lldp YANG data nodes		
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	<u>R/W</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasVoltageUncertainty	30.12.2.1.51		meas-voltage-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasCurrentUncertainty	30.12.2.1.52		meas-current-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasPowerUncertainty	30.12.2.1.53		meas-power-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocMeasEnergyUncertainty	30.12.2.1.54		meas-energy-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocVoltageMeasurement	30.12.2.1.55		voltage-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocCurrentMeasurement	30.12.2.1.56		current-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPowerMeasurement	30.12.2.1.57		power-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocEnergyMeasurement	30.12.2.1.58		energy-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPSEPowerPriceIndex	30.12.2.1.59		pse-power-price-index	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocResponseTime	30.12.2.1.60		local-response	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocReady	30.12.2.1.61		local-system-ready	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocTxTwSys	30.12.2.1.62		tx-system-value	<u>R</u>

November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	Std 802.3, Clause 30	D.C.	Corresponding ieee802-	ethernet-lldp YANG data nod	es
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	<u>Reference</u>	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
	aLldpXdot3LocTxTwSysEcho	30.12.2.1.63		tx-system-value-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocRxTwSys	30.12.2.1.64		rx-system-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocRxTwSysEcho	30.12.2.1.65		rx-system-value-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocFbTwSys	30.12.2.1.66		fallback-system-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3TxDllReady	30.12.2.1.67		tx-dll-ready	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RxDllReady	30.12.2.1.68		rx-dll-ready	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocDllEnabled	30.12.2.1.69		dll-ready	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocTxFw	30.12.2.1.70		tx-system-fw	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocTxFwEcho	30.12.2.1.71		tx-system-fw-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocRxFw	30.12.2.1.72		rx-system-fw	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocRxFwEcho	30.12.2.1.73		rx-system-fw-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPreemptSupported	30.12.2.1.74		preemption-supported	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPreemptEnabled	30.12.2.1.75		preemption-enabled	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocPreemptActive	30.12.2.1.76		preemption-active	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3LocAddFragSize	30.12.2.1.77		additional-fragment-size	<u>R</u>

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

<u>IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30</u>		Deferre	Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-lldp YANG data nodes		
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	<u>Reference</u>	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
oLldpXdot3RemSystemsGroup	aLldpXdot3RemPortAutoNegSupported	30.12.3.1.1	lldp/port/remote-systems-data	auto-negotiation-supported	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPortAutoNegEnabled	30.12.3.1.2		auto-negotiation-enabled	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPortAutoNegAdvertisedCap	30.12.3.1.3		auto-negotiation-cap	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPortOperMauType	30.12.3.1.4		operational-mau-type	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerPortClass	30.12.3.1.5		power-port-class	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerMDISupported	30.12.3.1.6		mdi-power-supported	<u>R</u>

EE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-e	thernet-lldp YANG data node	<u>s</u>
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerMDIEnabled	30.12.3.1.7		mdi-power-enabled	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerPairControllable	30.12.3.1.8		power-pair-controlable	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerPairs	30.12.3.1.9		power-pairs	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerClass	30.12.3.1.10		power-class	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemLinkAggStatus	30.12.3.1.11		link-aggregation-status	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemLinkAggPortId	30.12.3.1.12		aggregation-port-id	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMaxFrameSize	30.12.3.1.13		local-max-frame-size	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerType	30.12.3.1.14		power-type	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerSource	30.12.3.1.15		power-source	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerPriority	30.12.3.1.16		power-priority	RW
	aLldpXdot3RemPDRequestedPowerValue	30.12.3.1.17		pd-requested-power-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPDRequestedPowerValueA	30.12.3.1.18		pd-requested-power-value- a	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPDRequestedPowerValueB	30.12.3.1.19		<u>pd-requested-power-value-</u> <u>b</u>	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPSEAllocatedPowerValue	30.12.3.1.20		pse-allocated-power-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPSEAllocatedPowerValueA	30.12.3.1.21		pse-allocated-power-value- a	<u>R</u>
	$\underline{aLldpXdot3RemPSEAllocatedPowerValueB}$	30.12.3.1.22		pse-allocated-power-value-	<u>R</u>

EE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	Std 802.3, Clause 30	D. C.	Corresponding ieee802-	ethernet-lldp YANG data no	des
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	<u>Reference</u>	Container(s)	Data node(s)	<u>R/W</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPSEPoweringStatus	30.12.3.1.23		pse-powering-status	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPDPoweredStatus	30.12.3.1.24		pd-powered-status	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerPairsExt	30.12.3.1.25		power-pairs-ext	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerClassExtA	30.12.3.1.26		power-class-ext-A	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerClassExtB	30.12.3.1.27		power-class-ext-B	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerClassExt	30.12.3.1.28		power-class-ext	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerTypeExt	30.12.3.1.29		power-type-ext	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPDLoad	30.12.3.1.30		pd-load	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPD4PID	30.12.3.1.31		pd-4pid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPSEMaxAvailPower	30.12.3.1.32		pse-max-avail-power	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPSEAutoclassSupport	30.12.3.1.33		pse-autoclass-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemAutoclassCompleted	30.12.3.1.34		autoclass-completed	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemAutoclassRequest	30.12.3.1.35		autoclass-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerDownRequest	30.12.3.1.36		power-down-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerDownTime	30.12.3.1.37		power-down-time	<u>R</u>

EE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1.0 November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	Std 802.3, Clause 30	Defense	Corresponding ieee802-e	thernet-lldp YANG data node	<u>es</u>
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	- Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasVoltageSupport	30.12.3.1.38		meas-voltage-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasCurrentSupport	30.12.3.1.39		meas-current-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasPowerSupport	30.12.3.1.40		meas-power-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasEnergySupport	30.12.3.1.41		meas-energy-support	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasurementSource	30.12.3.1.42		measurement-source	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasVoltageRequest	30.12.3.1.43		meas-voltage-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasCurrentRequest	30.12.3.1.44		meas-current-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasCurrentRequest	30.12.3.1.45		meas-power-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasEnergyRequest	30.12.3.1.46		meas-energy-request	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasVoltageValid	30.12.3.1.47		meas-voltage-valid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasCurrentValid	30.12.3.1.48		meas-current-valid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasPowerValid	30.12.3.1.49		meas-power-valid	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasEnergyValid	30.12.3.1.50		meas-energy-valid	<u>R</u>

November 15, 2023

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

IEEE	Std 802.3, Clause 30	Deference	Corresponding ieee802-e	thernet-lldp YANG data node	<u>s</u>
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasVoltageUncertainty	30.12.3.1.51		meas-voltage-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasCurrentUncertainty	30.12.3.1.52		meas-current-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasPowerUncertainty	30.12.3.1.53		meas-power-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemMeasEnergyUncertainty	30.12.3.1.54		meas-energy-uncertainty	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemVoltageMeasurement	30.12.3.1.55		voltage-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemCurrentMeasurement	30.12.3.1.56		current-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPowerMeasurement	30.12.3.1.57		power-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemEnergyMeasurement	30.12.3.1.58		energy-measurement	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPSEPowerPriceIndex	30.12.3.1.59		pse-power-price-index	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemTxTwSys	30.12.3.1.60		tx-system-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemTxTwSysEcho	30.12.3.1.61		tx-system-value-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemRxTwSys	30.12.3.1.62		rx-system-value	<u>R</u>

IEEE *Draft* P802.3.2a/D1 November 15, 202

Table 5-6—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-IIdp YANG data nodes

<u>IEEE</u> ;	Std 802.3, Clause 30	Deferre	Corresponding ieee802-e	thernet-lldp YANG data node	<u>es</u>
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
	aLldpXdot3RemRxTwSysEcho	30.12.3.1.63		rx-system-value-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemFbTwSys	30.12.3.1.64		fallback-system-value	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemTxFw	30.12.3.1.65		tx-system-fw	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemTxFwEcho	30.12.3.1.66		tx-system-fw-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemRxFw	30.12.3.1.67		rx-system-fw	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemRxFwEcho	30.12.3.1.68		rx-system-fw-echo	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPreemptSupported	30.12.3.1.69		preemption-supported	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPreemptEnabled	30.12.3.1.70		preemption-enabled	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemPreemptActive	30.12.3.1.71		preemption-active	<u>R</u>
	aLldpXdot3RemAddFragSize	30.12.3.1.72		additonal-fragment-size	<u>R</u>

5.3 YANG module definition^J

The YANG module tree hierarchy uses terms defined in IETF RFC 8407.

5.3.1 Tree hierarchy

```
module: ieee802-ethernet-interface
       augment /if:interfaces/if:interface:
         +--rw ethernet
            +--rw auto-negotiation!
                                            boolean
               +--rw enable?
               +--ro negotiation-status?
                                            enumeration
            +--rw duplex?
                                                    duplex-type
            +--rw speed?
                                                     eth-if-speed-type
            +--rw flow-control
               +--rw pause {ethernet-pause}?
                  +--rw direction?
                                       pause-fc-direction-type
                  +--ro statistics
                     +--ro in-frames-pause?
                                                yang:counter64
                     +--ro out-frames-pause?
                                                yang:counter64
               +--rw pfc {ethernet-pfc}?
                  +--rw enable?
                                       boolean
                  +--ro statistics
                     +--ro in-frames-pfc?
                                              yang:counter64
                     +--ro out-frames-pfc?
                                              yang:counter64
               +--rw force-flow-control?
                                            boolean
            +--ro max-frame-length?
                                                    uint16
            +--ro mac-control-extension-control?
                                                    boolean
            +--ro frame-limit-slow-protocol?
                                                    uint64
            +--ro capabilities
               +--ro auto-negotiation?
                                          boolean
            +--ro statistics
               +--ro frame
                  +--ro in-total-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
                  +--ro in-total-octets?
                                                           yang:counter64
                  +--ro in-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
                  +--ro in-multicast-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
                  +--ro in-broadcast-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
                                                           yang:counter64
                  +--ro in-error-fcs-frames?
                  +--ro in-error-undersize-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
49
                  +--ro in-error-oversize-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
50
                  +--ro in-error-mac-internal-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
51
                  +--ro out-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
52
53
                  +--ro out-multicast-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
54
                  +--ro out-broadcast-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
55
                  +--ro out-error-mac-internal-frames?
                                                           yang:counter64
56
               +--ro phy
57
                  +--ro in-error-symbol?
                                            yang:counter64
58
59
                  +--ro lpi
60
                     +--ro in-lpi-transitions?
                                                    yang:counter64
61
                     +--ro in-lpi-time?
                                                    decimal64
               62
```

63

64

65

iCopyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

```
+--ro out-lpi-transitions?
1
                                                    yang:counter64
2
                     +--ro out-lpi-time?
                                                    decimal64
3
               +--ro mac-control
4
                  +--ro in-frames-mac-control-unknown?
                                                              yang:counter64
5
                  +--ro in-frames-mac-control-extension?
                                                              yang:counter64
6
                  +--ro out-frames-mac-control-extension?
                                                              yang:counter64
9
    module: ieee802-ethernet-interface-half-duplex
10
       augment /if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet:
11
          +--rw dynamic-rate-control?
                                           dynamic-rate-control-type {dynamic-
12
13
    rate-control}?
14
        augment /if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet/ieee802-
15
    eth-if:capabilities:
16
          +--ro dynamic-rate-control-supported?
                                                    boolean {dynamic-rate-con-
17
    trol}?
18
19
        augment /if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet/ieee802-
20
     eth-if:statistics/ieee802-eth-if:frame:
21
         +--ro csma-cd {csma-cd}?
22
            +--ro in-errors-sqe-test?
                                                       yang:counter64
23
            +--ro out-frames-collision-single?
24
                                                       yang:counter64
25
            +--ro out-frames-collision-multiple?
                                                       yang:counter64
26
            +--ro out-frames-deferred?
                                                       yang:counter64
27
            +--ro out-frames-collisions-excessive?
                                                       yang:counter64
28
            +--ro out-collisions-late?
                                                       yang:counter64
29
            +--ro out-errors-carrier-sense?
30
                                                       yang:counter64
31
            +--ro collision-histogram* [collision-count]
32
               +--ro collision-count
                                                 yang:counter64
33
               +--ro collision-count-frames?
                                                 yang:counter64
34
35
36
    module ieee802-ethenet-mac-merge
37
       augment /if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet:
38
         +--rw mac-merge {mac-merge}?
39
            +--rw admin-control
40
               +--rw merge-enable-tx?
                                           enumeration
41
               +--rw verify-disable-tx?
42
                                           enumeration
43
               +--rw verify-time?
                                           uint16
44
               +--rw frag-size?
                                           uint8
45
            +--ro admin-status
46
               +--ro merge-support?
                                       enumeration
47
48
               +--ro verify-status?
                                       enumeration
49
               +--ro status-tx?
                                       enumeration
50
            +--ro statistics
51
                                              yang:counter64
               +--ro assembly-error-count?
52
               +--ro smd-error-count?
                                              yang:counter64
53
54
               +--ro assembly-ok-count?
                                              yang:counter64
55
               +--ro fragment-count-rx?
                                              yang:counter64
56
               +--ro fragment-count-tx?
                                              yang:counter64
57
               +--ro hold-count?
                                              yang:counter64
58
59
60
    module: ieee802-ethernet-lldp
61
      augment /lldp:lldp/lldp:port:
62.
         +--rw tlvs-port-config-enable?
                                                bits
63
         +--ro auto-negotiation-supported?
                                                boolean
64
         +--ro auto-negotiation-enabled?
                                                boolean
65
```

```
1
         +--ro auto-negotiation-cap?
                                                binary
2
         +--ro operational-mau-type?
                                                 int32
3
         +--ro power-port-class?
                                                port-class-type
4
         +--ro mdi-power-supported?
                                                boolean
5
         +--ro mdi-power-enabled?
                                                boolean
6
         +--ro power-pair-controlable?
                                                boolean
         +--ro power-pairs?
                                                pse-pinout-type
9
         +--ro local-power-class?
                                                 pse-power-class-type
10
         +--ro link-aggregation-status?
                                                bits
11
         +--ro aggregation-port-id?
                                                 int32
12
13
         +--ro local-max-frame-size?
                                                 int32
14
         +--ro power-type?
                                                bits
15
         +--ro power-source?
                                                power-source-type
16
         +--rw local-power-priority?
                                                power-priority-type
17
         +--ro pd-requested-power-value?
                                                 int32
18
19
         +--ro pd-requested-power-value-a?
                                                 in+32
20
         +--ro pd-requested-power-value-b?
                                                 int32
21
         +--ro pse-allocated-power-value?
                                                 int32
22
         +--ro pse-allocated-power-value-a?
                                                 int32
23
                                                 int32
24
         +--ro pse-allocated-power-value-b?
25
         +--ro pse-powering-status?
                                                 powering-status-type
26
         +--ro pd-powered-status?
                                                 powered-status-type
27
         +--ro power-pairs-ext?
                                                power-pairs-type
28
         +--ro power-class-ext-A?
                                                power-class-ext-AB-type
29
30
         +--ro power-class-ext-B?
                                                power-class-ext-AB-type
31
         +--ro power-class-ext?
                                                 power-class-ext-type
32
         +--ro power-type-ext?
                                                power-type
33
         +--ro pd-load?
                                                boolean
34
         +--ro pd-4pid?
                                                boolean
35
                                                 int32
36
         +--ro pse-max-avail-power?
37
         +--ro pse-autoclass-support?
                                                boolean
38
         +--ro autoclass-completed?
                                                boolean
39
         +--ro autoclass-request?
                                                boolean
40
         +--rw power-down-request?
                                                 int32
41
                                                 int32
42
         +--rw power-down-time?
43
         +--ro meas-voltage-support?
                                                boolean
44
         +--ro meas-current-support?
                                                boolean
45
                                                boolean
         +--ro meas-power-support?
46
         +--ro meas-energy-support?
                                                boolean
47
48
         +--rw measurement-source?
                                                bits
49
         +--ro meas-voltage-request?
                                                boolean
50
                                                boolean
         +--ro meas-current-request?
51
         +--ro meas-power-request?
                                                boolean
52
         +--ro meas-energy-request?
                                                boolean
53
54
                                                boolean
         +--ro meas-voltage-valid?
55
         +--ro meas-current-valid?
                                                boolean
56
         +--ro meas-power-valid?
                                                boolean
57
         +--ro meas-energy-valid?
                                                boolean
58
                                                 int32
59
         +--ro meas-voltage-uncertainty?
60
         +--ro meas-current-uncertainty?
                                                 int32
61
         +--ro meas-power-uncertainty?
                                                 int32
62
                                                 int32
         +--ro meas-energy-uncertainty?
63
         +--ro voltage-measurement?
                                                 int32
64
         +--ro current-measurement?
                                                 int32
65
```

```
1
         +--ro power-measurement?
                                                 int32
2
         +--ro energy-measurement?
                                                 int32
3
         +--ro pse-power-price-index?
                                                 int32
4
         +--ro local-response?
                                                 int32
5
         +--ro local-system-ready?
                                                boolean
6
         +--ro tx-system-value?
                                                 int32
         +--ro tx-system-value-echo?
                                                 int32
Q
                                                int32
         +--ro rx-system-value?
10
         +--ro rx-system-value-echo?
                                                int32
11
         +--ro fallback-system-value?
                                                 int32
12
13
         +--ro tx-dll-ready?
                                                boolean
14
         +--ro rx-dll-ready?
                                                boolean
15
         +--ro dll-enabled?
                                                boolean
16
                                                boolean
         +--ro tx-system-fw?
17
                                                boolean
         +--ro tx-system-fw-echo?
18
19
         +--ro rx-system-fw?
                                                boolean
20
                                                boolean
         +--ro rx-system-fw-echo?
21
         +--ro preemption-supported?
                                                boolean
22
         +--ro preemption-enabled?
                                                boolean
23
                                                boolean
24
         +--ro preemption-active?
25
         +--ro additional-fragment-size?
                                                 int32
26
       augment /lldp:lldp/lldp:port/lldp:remote-systems-data:
27
         +--ro auto-negotiation-supported?
                                                boolean
2.8
         +--ro auto-negotiation-enabled?
                                                boolean
29
30
         +--ro auto-negotiation-cap?
                                                binary
31
         +--ro operational-mau-type?
                                                 int32
32
         +--ro power-port-class?
                                                 port-class-type
33
         +--ro mdi-power-supported?
                                                boolean
34
         +--ro mdi-power-enabled?
                                                boolean
35
36
         +--ro power-pair-controlable?
                                                boolean
37
         +--ro power-pairs?
                                                 pse-pinout-type
38
         +--ro power-class?
                                                pse-power-class-type
39
         +--ro link-aggregation-status?
                                                bits
40
         +--ro aggregation-port-id?
                                                 int32
41
                                                 int32
42
         +--ro local-max-frame-size?
43
                                                bits
         +--ro power-type?
44
         +--ro power-source?
                                                power-source-type
45
         +--ro power-priority?
                                                power-priority-type
46
         +--ro pd-requested-power-value?
                                                 int32
47
48
                                                 int32
         +--ro pd-requested-power-value-a?
49
                                                int32
         +--ro pd-requested-power-value-b?
50
         +--ro pse-allocated-power-value?
                                                 int32
51
         +--ro pse-allocated-power-value-a?
                                                 int32
52
         +--ro pse-allocated-power-value-b?
                                                 int32
53
54
         +--ro pse-powering-status?
                                                powering-status-type
55
         +--ro pd-powered-status?
                                                powered-status-type
56
         +--ro power-pairs-ext?
                                                power-pairs-type
57
         +--ro power-class-ext-A?
                                                power-class-ext-AB-type
58
59
         +--ro power-class-ext-B?
                                                 power-class-ext-AB-type
60
                                                power-class-ext-type
         +--ro power-class-ext?
61
         +--ro power-type-ext?
                                                power-type
62
                                                boolean
         +--ro pd-load?
63
         +--ro pd-4pid?
                                                boolean
64
         +--ro pse-max-avail-power?
                                                 int32
65
```

```
1
         +--ro pse-autoclass-support?
                                                 boolean
2
         +--ro autoclass-completed?
                                                 boolean
3
         +--ro autoclass-request?
                                                 boolean
4
         +--ro power-down-request?
                                                 int32
5
         +--ro power-down-time?
                                                 int32
6
7
         +--ro meas-voltage-support?
                                                 boolean
         +--ro meas-current-support?
                                                 boolean
9
         +--ro meas-power-support?
                                                 boolean
10
                                                 boolean
         +--ro meas-energy-support?
11
         +--ro measurement-source?
                                                 bits
12
13
         +--ro meas-voltage-request?
                                                 boolean
14
         +--ro meas-current-request?
                                                 boolean
15
         +--ro meas-power-request?
                                                 boolean
16
                                                 boolean
         +--ro meas-energy-request?
17
                                                 boolean
         +--ro meas-voltage-valid?
18
19
         +--ro meas-current-valid?
                                                 boolean
20
                                                 boolean
         +--ro meas-power-valid?
21
         +--ro meas-energy-valid?
                                                 boolean
22
         +--ro meas-voltage-uncertainty?
                                                 int32
23
                                                 int32
         +--ro meas-current-uncertainty?
24
25
         +--ro meas-power-uncertainty?
                                                 int32
26
         +--ro meas-energy-uncertainty?
                                                 int32
27
         +--ro voltage-measurement?
                                                 int32
28
                                                 int32
         +--ro current-measurement?
29
30
         +--ro power-measurement?
                                                 int32
31
                                                 int32
         +--ro energy-measurement?
32
         +--ro pse-power-price-index?
                                                 int32
33
         +--ro tx-system-value?
                                                 int32
34
                                                 int32
         +--ro tx-system-value-echo?
35
                                                 int32
36
         +--ro rx-system-value?
37
                                                 int32
         +--ro rx-system-value-echo?
38
         +--ro fallback-system-value?
                                                 int32
39
                                                 boolean
         +--ro tx-system-fw?
40
         +--ro tx-system-fw-echo?
                                                 boolean
41
42
         +--ro rx-system-fw?
                                                 boolean
43
                                                 boolean
         +--ro rx-system-fw-echo?
44
         +--ro preemption-supported?
                                                 boolean
45
                                                 boolean
         +--ro preemption-enabled?
46
         +--ro preemption-active?
                                                 boolean
47
48
         +--ro additional-fragement-size?
                                                 int32
49
50
    module: ieee802-dot1ab-lldp
51
       +--rw lldp
52
          +--rw message-fast-tx?
                                                 11int32
53
54
          +--rw message-tx-hold-multiplier?
                                                 uint32
55
          +--rw message-tx-interval?
                                                 uint32
56
          +--rw reinit-delay?
                                                 uint32
57
          +--rw tx-credit-max?
                                                 uint32
58
          +--rw tx-fast-init?
                                                 uint32
59
60
          +--rw notification-interval?
                                                 uint32
61
          +--ro remote-statistics
62
             +--ro last-change-time?
                                         yang:timestamp
63
             +--ro remote-inserts?
                                         yang:zero-based-counter32
64
            +--ro remote-deletes?
                                         yang:zero-based-counter32
65
```

```
1
            +--ro remote-drops?
                                        yang:zero-based-counter32
2
             +--ro remote-ageouts?
                                        yang:zero-based-counter32
3
          +--ro local-system-data
4
            +--ro chassis-id-subtype?
                                                       ieee:chassis-id-subtype-
5
     type
6
7
             +--ro chassis-id?
                                                      ieee:chassis-id-type
8
             +--ro system-name?
                                                      string
9
             +--ro system-description?
                                                      string
10
          +--ro system-capabilities-supported?
                                                     lldp-types:system-capabil-
11
     ities-map
12
13
          +--ro system-capabilities-enabled?
                                                     lldp-types:system-capabil-
14
     ities-map
15
          +--rw port* [name dest-mac-address]
16
                                                                   if:interface-
            +--rw name
17
     ref
18
19
             +--rw dest-mac-address
                                                                       ieee:mac-
20
     address
21
            +--rw admin-status?
                                                                     enumeration
22
             +--rw notification-enable?
                                                                        boolean
23
24
             +--rw tlvs-tx-enable?
                                                                        bits
25
             +--rw message-fast-tx?
                                                                        uint32
26
             +--rw message-tx-hold-multiplier?
                                                                        uint32
27
             +--rw message-tx-interval?
                                                                        uint32
28
             +--rw reinit-delay?
                                                                        uint32
29
                                                                        uint32
30
             +--rw tx-credit-max?
31
             +--rw tx-fast-init?
                                                                        uint32
32
             +--rw notification-interval?
                                                                        uint32
33
             +--rw management-address-tx-port* [address-subtype man-address]
34
               +--rw address-subtype
                                          identityref
35
36
                +--rw man-address
                                          lldp-types:man-addr-type
37
                +--rw tx-enable?
                                          boolean
38
                +--ro addr-len?
                                          uint32
39
               +--ro if-subtype?
                                          lldp-types:man-addr-if-subtype
40
               +--ro if-id?
                                          uint32
41
42
             +--ro port-id-subtype?
                                                                      ieee:port-
43
     id-subtype-type
44
             +--ro port-id?
                                                                      ieee:port-
45
     id-type
46
             +--ro port-desc?
                                                                        string
47
48
             +--ro tx-statistics
49
               +--ro total-frames?
                                               yang:counter32
50
               +--ro total-length-errors?
                                              yang:counter32
51
             +--ro rx-statistics
52
               +--ro total-ageouts?
                                                   yang:zero-based-counter32
53
54
                +--ro total-discarded-frames?
                                                   yang:counter32
55
                +--ro error-frames?
                                                   yang:counter32
56
                +--ro total-frames?
                                                   yang:counter32
57
                +--ro total-discarded-tlvs?
                                                   yang:counter32
58
                +--ro total-unrecognized-tlvs?
                                                   yang:counter32
59
             +--ro remote-systems-data* [time-mark remote-index]
60
61
                                                +--ro
                                                                       time-mark
62
     yang:timeticks
63
                                                                        uint32
                +--ro remote-index
64
               +--ro remote-too-many-neighbors?
                                                                        boolean
65
```

```
1
             | +--ro remote-changes?
                                                                     boolean
2
            +--ro chassis-id-subtype?
                                                                   ieee:chas-
3
    sis-id-subtype-type
4
            | +--ro chassis-id?
                                                                   ieee:chas-
5
    sis-id-type
6
7
            | +--ro port-id-subtype?
                                                                   ieee:port-
    id-subtype-type
9
            | +--ro port-id?
                                                                   ieee:port-
10
    id-type
11
             | +--ro port-desc?
                                                                     string
12
13
             +--ro system-name?
                                                                     string
14
             +--ro system-description?
                                                                     string
15
             +--ro system-capabilities-supported?
                                                                        lldp-
16
    types:system-capabilities-map
17
                                                                        11dp-
             +--ro system-capabilities-enabled?
18
19
    types:system-capabilities-map
20
             +--ro management-address* [address-subtype address]
21
                 +--ro address-subtype
                                           identityref
22
                                            lldp-types:man-addr-type
             | +--ro address
23
24
               | +--ro if-subtype?
                                           lldp-types:man-addr-if-subtype
25
                  +--ro if-id?
26
               +--ro remote-unknown-tlv* [tlv-type]
27
             | | +--ro tlv-type
                                   uint32
28
               | +--ro tlv-info? binary
29
               +--ro remote-org-defined-info* [info-identifier info-subtype
30
31
    info-index]
32
               | +--ro info-identifier
                                            uint32
33
                 +--ro info-subtype
                                            uint32
34
               | +--ro info-index
                                            uint32
35
36
              | +--ro remote-info?
                                            binary
37
               +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:auto-negotiation-supported?
                                                                     boolean
38
               +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:auto-negotiation-enabled?
                                                                     boolean
39
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:auto-negotiation-cap?
                                                                     binary
40
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:operational-mau-type?
                                                                     int32
41
               +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-port-class?
42
                                                                        port-
43
    class-type
44
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:mdi-power-supported?
                                                                     boolean
45
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:mdi-power-enabled?
                                                                     boolean
46
               +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-pair-controlable?
                                                                     boolean
47
48
              +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-pairs?
                                                                     pse-pin-
49
    out-type
50
              +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-class?
                                                                   pse-power-
51
    class-type
52
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:link-aggregation-status?
                                                                     bits
53
54
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:aggregation-port-id?
                                                                     int32
55
               +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:local-max-frame-size?
                                                                     int32
56
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-type?
                                                                     bits
57
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-source?
                                                                       power-
58
59
    source-type
60
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-priority?
                                                                       power-
61
    priority-type
62
            +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:pd-requested-power-value?
                                                                     int32
63
               +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:pse-allocated-power-value?
                                                                     int32
64
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-value?
                                                                     int32
65
```

```
1
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-value-echo?
                                                                        int32
2
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-value?
                                                                        int32
3
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-value-echo?
                                                                        int32
4
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:fallback-system-value?
                                                                        int32
5
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-fw?
                                                                        boolean
6
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-fw-echo?
                                                                        boolean
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-fw?
                                                                        boolean
Q
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-fw-echo?
                                                                        boolean
10
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:preemption-supported?
                                                                        boolean
11
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:preemption-enabled?
                                                                        boolean
12
13
                +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:preemption-active?
                                                                        boolean
14
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:additional-fragement-size?
                                                                        int32
15
             +--rw ieee802-eth-lldp:tlvs-port-config-enable?
                                                                        hits
16
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:auto-negotiation-supported?
                                                                        boolean
17
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:auto-negotiation-enabled?
                                                                        boolean
18
19
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:auto-negotiation-cap?
                                                                        binary
20
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:operational-mau-type?
                                                                        int32
21
              +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-port-class?
                                                                           port-
22
    class-type
23
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:mdi-power-supported?
24
                                                                        boolean
25
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:mdi-power-enabled?
                                                                        boolean
26
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-pair-controlable?
                                                                        boolean
27
            +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-pairs?
                                                                    pse-pinout-
28
     type
29
            +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:local-power-class?
30
                                                                     pse-power-
31
     class-type
32
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:link-aggregation-status?
                                                                        bits
33
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:aggregation-port-id?
                                                                        int32
34
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:local-max-frame-size?
                                                                        int32
35
36
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-type?
37
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:power-source?
                                                                          power-
38
     source-type
39
              +--rw ieee802-eth-lldp:local-power-priority?
                                                                          power-
40
    priority-type
41
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:pd-requested-power-value?
42
                                                                        int32
43
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:pse-allocated-power-value?
                                                                        int32
44
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:local-response-time?
                                                                        int32
45
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:local-system-ready?
                                                                        boolean
46
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:reduced-operation-power-value?
                                                                        int32
47
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-value?
48
                                                                        int32
49
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-value-echo?
                                                                        int32
50
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-value?
                                                                        int32
51
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-value-echo?
                                                                        int32
52
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:fallback-system-value?
                                                                        int32
53
54
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-dll-ready?
                                                                        boolean
55
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-dll-ready?
                                                                        boolean
56
                                                                        boolean
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:dll-enabled?
57
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-fw?
                                                                        boolean
58
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:tx-system-fw-echo?
                                                                        boolean
59
60
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-fw?
                                                                        boolean
61
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:rx-system-fw-echo?
                                                                        boolean
62
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:preemption-supported?
                                                                        boolean
63
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:preemption-enabled?
                                                                        boolean
64
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:preemption-active?
                                                                        boolean
65
```

```
1
             +--ro ieee802-eth-lldp:additional-fragement-size?
                                                                         int32
2
3
       notifications:
4
         +---n remote-table-change
5
            +--ro remote-insert?
                                      -> /lldp/remote-statistics/remote-inserts
6
            +--ro remote-delete?
                                     -> /lldp/remote-statistics/remote-deletes
                                     -> /lldp/remote-statistics/remote-drops
            +--ro remote-drops?
9
            +--ro remote-ageouts?
                                     -> /lldp/remote-statistics/remote-ageouts
10
11
    module: ietf-interfaces
12
13
       +--rw interfaces
14
          +--rw interface* [name]
15
             +--rw name
                                                 string
16
       +--rw description?
                                                 string
17
                                                 identityref
18
             +--rw type
19
       -
             +--rw enabled?
                                                 boolean
20
                                                 enumeration {if-mib}?
             +--rw link-up-down-trap-enable?
21
             +--ro admin-status
                                                 enumeration {if-mib}?
22
             +--ro oper-status
                                                 enumeration
23
24
                                                 yang:date-and-time
       +--ro last-change?
25
             +--ro if-index
                                                 int32 {if-mib}?
       -
26
             +--ro phys-address?
                                                 yang:phys-address
27
             +--ro higher-layer-if*
                                                 interface-ref
28
             +--ro lower-layer-if*
                                                 interface-ref
29
                                                 yang:gauge64
30
             +--ro speed?
31
             +--ro statistics
32
                +--ro discontinuity-time
       yang:date-and-time
33
                +--ro in-octets?
       yang:counter64
34
                +--ro in-unicast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
35
36
                +--ro in-broadcast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
37
                +--ro in-multicast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
38
                                              yang:counter32
                +--ro in-discards?
39
                +--ro in-errors?
                                              yang:counter32
40
                +--ro in-unknown-protos?
                                              yang:counter32
41
42
                +--ro out-octets?
                                              yang:counter64
43
                +--ro out-unicast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
44
                +--ro out-broadcast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
45
                +--ro out-multicast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
       46
       +--ro out-discards?
                                              yang:counter32
47
48
                +--ro out-errors?
                                              yang:counter32
49
       x--ro interfaces-state
50
          x--ro interface* [name]
51
             x--ro name
                                        string
52
53
             x--ro type
                                        identityref
54
             x--ro admin-status
                                        enumeration {if-mib}?
55
             x--ro oper-status
                                        enumeration
56
                                        yang:date-and-time
             x--ro last-change?
57
             x--ro if-index
                                        int32 {if-mib}?
58
59
             x--ro phys-address?
                                        yang:phys-address
60
             x--ro higher-layer-if*
                                        interface-state-ref
61
             x--ro lower-layer-if*
                                        interface-state-ref
62
             x--ro speed?
                                        yang:gauge64
63
             x--ro statistics
64
                x--ro discontinuity-time
                                              yang:date-and-time
65
```

```
1
                x--ro in-octets?
                                              yang:counter64
2
                x--ro in-unicast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
3
                x--ro in-broadcast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
4
                                              yang:counter64
                x--ro in-multicast-pkts?
5
                x--ro in-discards?
                                              yang:counter32
6
7
                x--ro in-errors?
                                              yang:counter32
                x--ro in-unknown-protos?
                                              yang:counter32
Q
                x--ro out-octets?
                                              yang:counter64
10
                x--ro out-unicast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
11
                x--ro out-broadcast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
12
13
                x--ro out-multicast-pkts?
                                              yang:counter64
14
                x--ro out-discards?
                                              yang:counter32
15
                x--ro out-errors?
                                              yang:counter32
16
17
    module: ietf-routing
18
19
       +--rw routing
20
                                             yang:dotted-quad {router-id}?
          +--rw router-id?
21
          +--ro interfaces
22
             +--ro interface*
                                 if:interface-ref
23
24
          +--rw control-plane-protocols
25
             +--rw control-plane-protocol* [type name]
       26
                +--rw type
                                         identityref
27
       +--rw name
                                         string
28
                                         string
       +--rw description?
29
30
                +--rw static-routes
31
          +--rw ribs
32
       +--rw rib* [name]
33
                                          string
       +--rw name
34
                                          identityref
                +--rw address-family
35
36
                +--ro default-rib?
                                          boolean {multiple-ribs}?
37
                +--ro routes
38
                    +--ro route* []
39
                       +--ro route-preference?
                                                   route-preference
40
                       +--ro next-hop
41
42
                          +--ro (next-hop-options)
43
                             +--: (simple-next-hop)
44
                             | +--ro outgoing-interface?
                                                              if:interface-ref
45
                             +--: (special-next-hop)
46
                               +--ro special-next-hop?
                                                              enumeration
                             47
48
                             +--: (next-hop-list)
49
                       +--ro next-hop-list
50
                                    +--ro next-hop* []
51
                                      +--ro outgoing-interface?
                                                                    if:interface-
52
     ref
53
54
                                                   identityref
                       +--ro source-protocol
55
                       +--ro active?
                                                   empty
56
                       +--ro last-updated?
                                                   yang:date-and-time
57
                   --x active-route
58
59
                    +--ro output
60
                       +--ro route
61
                          +--ro next-hop
62
                             +--ro (next-hop-options)
       63
       -
                                +--: (simple-next-hop)
64
                                +--ro outgoing-interface?
                                                                if:interface-ref
65
```

```
1
                                +--: (special-next-hop)
2
                                +--ro special-next-hop?
                                                               enumeration
3
                                +--: (next-hop-list)
4
                                   +--ro next-hop-list
5
6
       +--ro next-hop* []
7
                                          +--ro outgoing-interface?
                                                                       if:inter-
                          face-ref
9
                                                    identityref
       +--ro source-protocol
10
11
                          +--ro active?
                                                    empty
12
                          +--ro last-updated?
                                                    yang:date-and-time
13
                +--rw description?
                                         string
14
       o--ro routing-state
15
          +--ro router-id?
                                             yang:dotted-quad
16
17
          o--ro interfaces
18
            o--ro interface* if:interface-state-ref
19
          o--ro control-plane-protocols
20
             o--ro control-plane-protocol* [type name]
21
22
                o--ro type
                               identityref
23
                o--ro name
                               string
24
          o--ro ribs
25
             o--ro rib* [name]
26
                o--ro name
                                          string
27
28
                +--ro address-family
                                          identityref
29
                                         boolean {multiple-ribs}?
                o--ro default-rib?
30
                o--ro routes
31
                   o--ro route* []
32
33
                       o--ro route-preference? route-preference
34
                       o--ro next-hop
35
                          +--ro (next-hop-options)
36
                             +--: (simple-next-hop)
37
                             | +--ro outgoing-interface?
                                                              if:interface-ref
38
39
                             +--: (special-next-hop)
40
                             | +--ro special-next-hop?
                                                              enumeration
41
                             +--: (next-hop-list)
42
                                +--ro next-hop-list
43
44
                       +--ro next-hop* []
45
                                     +--ro outgoing-interface?
                                                                  if:interface-
46
     ref
47
                       +--ro source-protocol
                                                  identityref
48
49
                       +--ro active?
                                                  empty
50
                       +--ro last-updated?
                                                  yang:date-and-time
51
                o---x active-route
52
                   +--ro output
53
                       o--ro route
54
55
                          o--ro next-hop
56
                             +--ro (next-hop-options)
57
                                +--: (simple-next-hop)
58
                               | +--ro outgoing-interface?
                                                                if:interface-ref
59
60
                                +--: (special-next-hop)
61
                                +--ro special-next-hop?
                                                                enumeration
62
                                +--: (next-hop-list)
63
                                   +--ro next-hop-list
64
                                       +--ro next-hop* []
65
```

if:inter-

5.3.2 YANG module

In the following YANG module definitions, should any discrepancy between the text of the description for individual YANG nodes and the corresponding definition in 5.2 through 5.3 of this clause occur, the definitions and mappings in 5.3 shall take precedence.

An ASCII text version of the Ethernet YANG module can be found at the following URL: https://github.com/YangModels/yang/tree/master/standard/ieee/published/802.3.

5.3.2.1 Ethernet interface module

```
14
     module ieee802-ethernet-interface {
15
       yang-version 1.1;
16
17
18
       namespace
19
         "urn:ieee:std:802.3:yang:ieee802-ethernet-interface";
20
21
       prefix ieee802-eth-if;
22
23
       revision 2019-06-21 {
24
25
         description "Initial revision.";
26
27
28
       import ietf-yang-types {
29
30
         prefix yang;
31
         reference "IETF RFC 6991";
32
       }
33
34
       import ietf-interfaces {
35
36
         prefix if;
37
         reference "IETF RFC 8343";
38
39
40
       import iana-if-type {
41
42
         prefix ianaift;
43
         reference "http://www.iana.org/assignments/yang-parameters/
44
           iana-if-type@2018-07-03.yang";
45
46
47
48
       organization
49
         "IEEE Std 802.3 Ethernet Working Group
50
          Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
51
52
53
       contact
54
         "Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
55
56
       description
57
         "This module contains YANG definitions for configuring IEEE Std
58
59
          802.3 Ethernet Interfaces.
60
          In this YANG module, 'Ethernet interface' can be interpreted
61
          as referring to 'IEEE Std 802.3 compliant Ethernet
62
63
```

^kCopyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

```
1
          interfaces'.";
2
3
       reference "IEEE Std 802.3-2018, unless dated explicitly";
4
5
       typedef eth-if-speed-type {
6
7
         type decimal64 {
           fraction-digits 3;
9
10
         units "Gb/s";
11
         description
12
13
           "Used to represent the configured, negotiated, or actual speed
14
            of an Ethernet interface in Gigabits per second (Gb/s),
15
            accurate to 3 decimal places (i.e., accurate to 1 Mb/s).";
16
       }
17
18
19
       typedef duplex-type {
20
         type enumeration {
21
           enum full {
22
             description
23
               "Full duplex.";
24
25
26
           enum half {
27
             description
28
               "Half duplex.";
29
30
31
           enum unknown {
32
             description
33
               "Link is currently disconnected or initializing.";
34
           }
35
36
         }
37
         default full;
38
         description
39
           "Used to represent the configured, negotiated, or actual
40
            duplex mode of an Ethernet interface.";
41
         reference "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.32, aDuplexStatus";
42
43
44
45
       typedef pause-fc-direction-type {
46
         type enumeration {
47
48
           enum "disabled" {
49
             description
50
               "Flow-control disabled in both ingress and egress
51
                directions, i.e., PAUSE frames are not transmitted and
52
                PAUSE frames received in the ingress direction are
53
54
                discarded without processing.";
55
56
           enum "ingress-only" {
57
             description
58
               "PAUSE frame based flow control is enabled in the ingress
59
60
                direction only, i.e., PAUSE frames may be transmitted to
61
                reduce the ingress traffic flow, but PAUSE frames received
62
                in the ingress direction are discarded without reducing
63
                the egress traffic rate.";
64
           }
65
```

```
1
           enum "egress-only" {
2
             description
3
               "PAUSE frame based flow control is enabled in the egress
4
                direction only, i.e., PAUSE frames are not transmitted,
5
                but PAUSE frames received in the ingress direction are
6
                processed to reduce the egress traffic rate.";
9
           enum "bi-directional" {
10
             description
11
               "PAUSE frame based flow control is enabled in both ingress
12
13
                and egress directions, i.e., PAUSE frames may be
14
                transmitted to reduce the ingress traffic flow, and
15
                PAUSE frames received on ingress are processed to reduce
16
                the egress traffic rate.";
17
           }
18
19
           enum "undefined" {
20
             description
21
               "Link is currently disconnected or initializing.";
22
           }
23
24
         }
25
         description
26
           "Used to represent the configured, negotiated, or actual
27
            PAUSE frame-based flow control setting.";
28
29
30
         reference
31
           "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3PauseAdminMode and dot3PauseOperMode";
32
33
34
       feature ethernet-pfc {
35
36
         description
37
           "This device supports Ethernet priority flow-control.";
38
39
40
       feature ethernet-pause {
41
42
         description
43
           "This device supports Ethernet PAUSE.";
44
       }
45
46
       augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface" {
47
48
         when "derived-from-or-self(if:type, 'ianaift:ethernetCsmacd')" {
49
           description
50
             "Applies to all P2P Ethernet interfaces.";
51
52
         description
53
54
           "Augment interface model with Ethernet interface
55
            specific configuration nodes.";
56
57
         container ethernet {
58
59
           description
60
             "Contains all Ethernet interface related configuration.";
61
62
           container auto-negotiation {
63
             presence
64
               "The presence of this container indicates that
65
```

```
1
                auto-negotiation is supported on this Ethernet
2
                interface.";
3
             description
4
               "Contains auto-negotiation transmission parameters
5
6
                This container contains a data node that allows the
                advertised duplex value in the negotiation to be
9
                restricted.
10
11
                If not specified then the default behavior for the duplex
12
13
                data node is to negotiate all available values for the
14
                particular type of Ethernet PHY associated with the
15
                interface.
16
17
                If auto-negotiation is enabled, and PAUSE frame based flow
18
19
                control has not been explicitly configured, then the
20
                default PAUSE frame based flow control capabilities that
21
                are negotiated allow for bi-directional or egress-only
22
                PAUSE frame based flow control.
23
24
25
                If auto-negotiation is enabled, and PAUSE frame based flow
26
                control has been explicitly configured, then the
27
                configuration settings restrict the values that may be
28
                negotiated. However, it should be noted that the protocol
29
                does not allow only egress PAUSE frame based flow control
30
31
                to be negotiated without also allowing bi-directional
32
                PAUSE frame based flow control.";
33
             reference
34
               "IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 28 and Annexes 28A-D";
35
36
37
             leaf enable {
38
               type boolean;
39
               default true;
40
41
42
               description
43
                 "Controls whether auto-negotiation is enabled or
44
45
                  For interface types that support auto-negotiation then
46
                  it defaults to being enabled.
47
48
49
                  For interface types that do not support auto-negotiation,
50
                  the related configuration data is ignored.";
51
             }
52
             leaf negotiation-status {
53
54
               when "../enable = 'true'";
55
               type enumeration {
56
                 enum in-progress {
57
                   description
58
                      "The auto-negotiation protocol is running and
59
60
                      negotiation is currently in-progress.";
61
                 }
62
                 enum complete {
63
                   description
64
                     "The auto-negotiation protocol has completed
65
```

```
1
                       successfully.";
2
                  }
3
                  enum failed {
4
                    description
5
                      "The auto-negotiation protocol has failed.";
6
                  enum unknown {
9
                    description
10
                      "The auto-negotiation status is not currently known,
11
                       this could be because it is still negotiating or the
12
13
                       protocol cannot run (e.g., if no medium is present).";
14
15
                  enum no-negotiation {
16
                    description
17
                      "No auto-negotiation is executed.
18
19
                       The auto-negotation function is either not supported
20
                       on this interface or has not been enabled.";
21
                  }
22
                }
23
24
               config false;
25
               description
26
                  "The status of the auto-negotiation protocol.";
27
28
                  "IEEE 802.3, 30.6.1.1.4, aAutoNegAutoConfig";
29
30
             }
31
32
           }
33
34
           leaf duplex {
35
36
             type duplex-type;
37
             description
38
                "Operational duplex mode of the Ethernet interface.";
39
             reference
40
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.32 aDuplexStatus";
41
42
43
44
           leaf speed {
45
             type eth-if-speed-type;
46
             units "Gb/s";
47
48
             description
49
                "Operational speed (data rate) of the Ethernet interface.
50
                The default value is implementation-dependent.";
51
52
53
54
           container flow-control {
55
             description
56
               "Holds the different types of Ethernet PAUSE frame based
57
                flow control that can be enabled.";
58
             container pause {
59
60
               if-feature "ethernet-pause";
61
               description
62
                  "IEEE Std 802.3 PAUSE frame based PAUSE frame based flow
63
                   control.";
64
               reference
65
```

```
1
                 "IEEE Std 802.3, Annex 31B";
2
               leaf direction {
3
                 type pause-fc-direction-type;
4
                 description
5
                    "Indicates which direction PAUSE frame based flow
6
                     control is enabled in, or whether it is disabled.
                     The default flow-control settings are vendor specific.
Q
                     If auto-negotiation is enabled, then PAUSE based
10
                     flow-control is negotiated by default.
11
                     The default value is implementation-dependent.";
12
13
               }
14
15
               container statistics {
16
                 config false;
17
                 description
18
19
                    "Contains the number of PAUSE frames received or
20
                     transmitted.";
21
                 leaf in-frames-pause {
22
                    type yang:counter64;
23
24
                   units frames;
25
                    description
26
                      "A count of PAUSE MAC Control frames transmitted on
27
                       this Ethernet interface.
28
29
                       Discontinuities in the values of counters in
30
31
                       this container can occur at re-initialization of the
32
                       management system, and at other times as indicated
33
                       by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
34
                       defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module
35
36
                       (IETF RFC 8343).";
37
                    reference
38
                      "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.4.3 aPAUSEMACCtrlFramesReceived";
39
40
                 leaf out-frames-pause {
41
42
                    type yang:counter64;
43
                   units frames;
44
                    description
45
                      "A count of PAUSE MAC Control frames transmitted on
46
                       this Ethernet interface.
47
48
49
                       Discontinuities in the values of counters in
50
                       this container can occur at re-initialization of the
51
                       management system, and at other times as indicated
52
                      by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
53
54
                       defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module
55
                       (IETF RFC 8343).";
56
                    reference
57
                      "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.4.2
58
                       aPAUSEMACCtrlFramesTransmitted";
59
60
                 }
61
               }
62
             }
63
64
             container pfc {
65
```

```
1
               if-feature "ethernet-pfc";
2
               description
3
                 "IEEE Std 802.3 Priority-based flow control.";
4
               reference
5
                 "IEEE Std 802.3, Annex 31D";
6
               leaf enable {
9
                 type boolean;
10
11
                 description
12
13
                    "True indicates that IEEE Std 802.3 priority-based
14
                    flow control is enabled, false indicates that
15
                     IEEE Std 802.3 priority-based flow control is disabled.
16
                    For interfaces that have auto-negotiation,
17
                     the priority-based flow control is enabled by default.";
18
19
               }
20
21
               container statistics {
22
                 config false;
23
24
                 description
25
                   "This container collects all statistics for
26
                    Ethernet interfaces.";
27
28
                 leaf in-frames-pfc {
29
30
                   type yang:counter64;
31
                   units frames;
32
                   description
33
                      "A count of PFC MAC Control frames received on this
34
                      Ethernet interface.
35
36
37
                       Discontinuities in the values of counters in
38
                       this container can occur at re-initialization of the
39
                       management system, and at other times as indicated
40
                      by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
41
                       defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module
42
43
                       (IETF RFC 8343).";
44
                   reference
45
                      "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3HCInPFCFrames";
46
                 }
47
48
49
                 leaf out-frames-pfc {
50
                   type yang:counter64;
51
                   units frames;
52
                   description
53
54
                      "A count of PFC MAC Control frames transmitted on
55
                       this interface.
56
57
                       Discontinuities in the values of counters in
58
                       this container can occur at re-initialization of the
59
60
                       management system, and at other times as indicated
61
                      by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
62
                       defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module
63
                       (IETF RFC 8343).";
64
                   reference
65
```

```
1
                      "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3HCInPFCFrames";
2
                 }
3
4
             }
5
6
             leaf force-flow-control {
               type boolean;
9
               default false;
10
               description
11
                  "Explicitly forces the local PAUSE frame based flow control
12
13
                  settings regardless of what has been negotiated.
14
15
                  Since the auto-negotiation of flow-control settings
16
                  does not allow all same combinations to be negotiated
17
                   (e.g., consider a device that is only capable of sending
18
19
                  PAUSE frames connected to a peer device that is only
20
                  capable of receiving and acting on PAUSE frames) and
21
                  failing to agree on the flow-control settings does not
22
                  cause the auto-negotiation to fail completely, then it is
23
24
                  sometimes useful to be able to explicitly enable
25
                  particular PAUSE frame based flow control settings on
26
                  the local device regardless of what is being advertised
27
                  or negotiated.";
28
               reference
29
                 "IEEE Std 802.3, Table 28B-3";
30
31
             }
32
           }
33
34
           leaf max-frame-length {
35
36
             type uint16;
37
             units octets;
38
             config false;
39
             description
40
               "This indicates the MAC frame length (including FCS bytes)
41
42
                at which frames are dropped for being too long.";
43
             reference
44
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.37 aMaxFrameLength";
45
           }
46
47
48
           leaf mac-control-extension-control {
49
             type boolean;
50
             config false;
51
             description
52
               "A value that identifies the current EXTENSION MAC Control
53
54
                function, as specified in IEEE Std 802.3, Annex 31C.";
55
             reference
56
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.8.3 aEXTENSIONMACCtrlStatus
57
                IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtensionMacCtrlStatus ";
58
           }
59
60
61
           leaf frame-limit-slow-protocol {
62
             type uint64;
63
             units f/s;
64
             default 10;
65
```

```
1
             config false;
2
             description
3
               "The maximum number of Slow Protocol frames of a given
4
                subtype that can be transmitted in a one second interval.
5
                The default value is 10.";
6
             reference
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.38 aSlowProtocolFrameLimit";
9
           }
10
11
           container capabilities {
12
13
             config false;
14
             description
15
               "Container all Ethernet interface specific capabilities.";
16
17
             leaf auto-negotiation {
18
19
               type boolean;
20
               description
21
                 "Indicates whether auto-negotiation may be configured on
22
                  this interface.";
23
24
             }
25
26
           }
27
28
           container statistics {
29
             config false;
30
31
             description
32
               "Contains statistics specific to Ethernet interfaces.
33
34
                Discontinuities in the values of counters in the
35
36
                container can occur at re-initialization of the management
37
                system, and at other times as indicated by the value of
38
                the 'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the
39
                ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
40
41
42
             container frame {
43
               description
44
                 "Contains frame statistics specific to Ethernet
45
                  interfaces.
46
47
48
                  All octet frame lengths include the 4 byte FCS.
49
50
                  Error counters are only reported once ... The count
51
                  represented by an instance of this object is incremented
52
                  when the frameCheckError status is returned by the MAC
53
54
                  service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames
55
                  for which multiple error conditions pertain are,
56
                  according to the conventions of IEEE Std 802.3 Layer
57
                  Management, counted exclusively according to the error
58
59
                  status presented to the LLC.
60
61
                  A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is
62
                  also counted by the corresponding instance of 'in-errors'
63
                  leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module
64
                  (IETF RFC 8343).
65
```

```
1
2
                  Discontinuities in the values of counters in the
3
                  container can occur at re-initialization of the
4
                  management system, and at other times as indicated by
5
                  the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in
6
                  the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
9
               leaf in-total-frames {
10
                 type yang:counter64;
11
                 units frames;
12
13
                 description
14
                   "The total number of frames (including bad frames)
15
                    received on the Ethernet interface.
16
17
                    This counter is calculated by summing the following
18
19
                     IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 counters:
20
                     aFramesReceivedOK +
21
                     aFrameCheckSequenceErrors +
22
                     aAlignmentErrors +
23
24
                     aFrameTooLongErrors +
25
                     aFramesLostDueToIntMACRcvError
26
27
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
28
                     the parent 'statistics' container for additional
29
                     common semantics related to this counter.";
30
31
32
                 reference
33
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 counters, as specified
34
                    in the description above.";
35
36
               }
37
38
               leaf in-total-octets {
39
                 type yang:counter64;
40
                 units octets;
41
42
                 description
43
                    "The total number of octets of data (including those in
44
                    bad frames) received on the Ethernet interface.
45
46
                     Includes the 4-octet FCS.
47
48
49
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
50
                     the parent 'statistics' container for additional
51
                     common semantics related to this counter.";
52
53
54
                 reference
55
                    "IETF RFC 2819, etherStatsOctets";
56
               }
57
58
               leaf in-frames {
59
60
                 type yang:counter64;
61
                 units frames;
62
                 description
63
                    "A count of frames (including unicast, multicast and
64
                    broadcast) that have been successfully received on the
65
```

1 Ethernet interface. 2 3 This count does not include frames received with 4 frame-too-long, FCS, length or alignment errors, or 5 frames lost due to internal MAC sublayer error. 6 Also see the 'description' statement associated with 9 the parent 'statistics' container for additional 10 common semantics related to this counter."; 11 12 13 reference 14 "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.5 aFramesReceivedOK"; 15 } 16 17 leaf in-multicast-frames { 18 19 type yang:counter64; 20 units frames; 21 description 22 "A count of multicast frames that have been 23 24 successfully received on the Ethernet interface. 25 26 This counter represents a subset of the frames counted 27 by in-frames. 28 29 This count does not include frames received with 30 31 frame-too-long, FCS, length or alignment errors, or 32 frames lost due to internal MAC sublayer error. 33 34 Also see the 'description' statement associated with 35 36 the parent 'statistics' container for additional 37 common semantics related to this counter."; 38 39 reference 40 "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.21 aMulticastFramesReceivedOK"; 41 } 42 43 44 leaf in-broadcast-frames { 45 type yang:counter64; 46 units frames; 47 48 description 49 "A count of broadcast frames that have been 50 successfully received on the Ethernet interface. 51 52 This counter represents a subset of the frames counted 53 54 by in-frames. 55 56 This count does not include frames received with 57 frame-too-long, FCS, length or alignment errors, or 58 frames lost due to internal MAC sublayer error. 59 60 61 Also see the 'description' statement associated with 62 the parent 'statistics' container for additional 63 common semantics related to this counter."; 64 65

```
1
                 reference
2
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.22 aBroadcastFramesReceivedOK";
3
4
5
               leaf in-error-fcs-frames {
6
7
                 type yang:counter64;
                 units frames;
9
                 description
10
                    "A count of receive frames that are of valid length,
11
                    but do not pass the FCS check, regardless of whether
12
13
                    or not the frames are an integral number of octets in
14
                     length.
15
16
                    This count effectively comprises
17
                     aFrameCheckSequenceErrors and aAlignmentErrors added
18
19
                     together.
20
21
                     Also see the 'description' statement associated with
22
                     the parent 'statistics' container for additional
23
24
                     common semantics related to this counter.";
25
26
                 reference
27
                   "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.6 aFrameCheckSequenceErrors;
28
                     IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.7 aAlignmentErrors";
29
30
               }
31
32
               leaf in-error-undersize-frames {
33
                 type yang:counter64;
34
                 units frames;
35
36
                 description
37
                    "A count of frames received on a particular Ethernet
38
                     interface that are less than 64 bytes in length, and
39
                     are discarded.
40
41
                     This counter is incremented regardless of whether the
42
43
                     frame passes the FCS check.
44
45
                     Also see the 'description' statement associated with
46
                     the parent 'statistics' container for additional
47
48
                     common semantics related to this counter.";
49
50
                 reference
51
                   "IETF RFC 2819, etherStatsUndersizePkts and
52
                     etherStatsFragments";
53
54
               }
55
56
               leaf in-error-oversize-frames {
57
                 type yang:counter64;
58
                 units frames;
59
60
                 description
61
                    "A count of frames received on a particular Ethernet
62
                     interface that exceed the maximum permitted frame
63
                     size, that is specified in max-frame-length, and are
64
                     discarded.
65
```

```
1
2
                    This counter is incremented regardless of whether the
3
                    frame passes the FCS check.
4
5
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
6
                    the parent 'statistics' container for additional
                    common semantics related to this counter.";
Q
10
                 reference "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.25 aFrameTooLongErrors";
11
12
13
14
               leaf in-error-mac-internal-frames {
15
                 type yang:counter64;
16
                 units frames;
17
                 description
18
19
                   "A count of frames for which reception on a particular
20
                    Ethernet interface fails due to an internal MAC
21
                    sublayer receive error.
22
23
24
                    A frame is only counted by an instance of this object
25
                    if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of
26
                    either the in-error-fcs-frames, in-error-undersize-frames,
27
                    or in-error-oversize-frames. The precise meaning of the
28
                    count represented by an instance of this object is
29
                    implementation-specific.
30
31
32
                    In particular, an instance of this object may
33
                    represent a count of receive errors on a particular
34
                    Ethernet interface that are not otherwise counted.
35
36
37
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
38
                    the parent 'statistics' container for additional
39
                    common semantics related to this counter.";
40
41
42
                 reference
43
                   "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.15
44
                    aFramesLostDueToIntMACRcvError";
45
               }
46
47
48
               leaf out-frames {
49
                 type yang:counter64;
50
                 units frames;
51
                 description
52
                   "A count of frames (including unicast, multicast and
53
54
                    broadcast) that have been successfully transmitted on
55
                    the Ethernet interface.
56
57
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
58
                    the parent 'statistics' container for additional
59
60
                    common semantics related to this counter.";
61
62
                 reference
63
                   "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.2 aFramesTransmittedOK";
64
               }
65
```

```
1
2
               leaf out-multicast-frames {
3
                 type yang:counter64;
4
                 units frames;
5
                 description
6
                    "A count of multicast frames that have been
                    successfully transmitted on the Ethernet interface.
Q
10
                    This counter represents a subset of the frames counted
11
                    by out-frames.
12
13
14
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
15
                    the parent 'statistics' container for additional
16
                    common semantics related to this counter.";
17
18
19
                 reference
20
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.18 aMulticastFramesXmittedOK";
21
               }
22
23
24
               leaf out-broadcast-frames {
25
                 type yang:counter64;
26
                 units frames;
27
                 description
28
                    "A count of broadcast frames that have been
29
                    successfully transmitted on the Ethernet interface.
30
31
32
                    This counter represents a subset of the frames counted
33
                    by out-frames.
34
35
36
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
37
                    the parent 'statistics' container for additional
38
                    common semantics related to this counter.";
39
40
                 reference
41
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.19 aBroadcastFramesXmittedOK";
42
43
               }
44
45
               leaf out-error-mac-internal-frames {
46
                 type yang:counter64;
47
48
                 units frames;
49
                 description
50
                    "A count of frames for which transmission on a
51
                    particular Ethernet interface fails due to an internal
52
                    MAC sublayer transmit error.
53
54
55
                    The precise meaning of the count represented by an
56
                    instance of this object is implementation-specific. In
57
                    particular, an instance of this object may represent a
58
                    count of transmission errors on a particular Ethernet
59
60
                    interface that are not otherwise counted.
61
62
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
63
                    the parent 'statistics' container for additional
64
                    common semantics related to this counter.";
65
```

Copyright © 2023 IEEE. All rights reserved. This is an unapproved IEEE Standards draft, subject to change.

```
1
2
                 reference
3
                   "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.12
4
                    aFramesLostDueToIntMACXmitError";
5
               }
6
             }
9
             container phy {
10
               description
11
                 "Ethernet statistics related to the PHY layer.
12
13
14
                  Discontinuities in the values of counters in the
15
                  container can occur at re-initialization of the
16
                  management system, and at other times as indicated by
17
                  the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in
18
19
                  the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
20
21
               leaf in-error-symbol {
22
                 type yang:counter64;
23
24
                 units errors;
25
                 description
26
                   "A count of the number of symbol errors that have
27
                    occurred.
28
29
                    For the precise definition of when the symbol error
30
31
                    counter is incremented, please see the 'description'
32
                    text associated with aSymbolErrorDuringCarrier,
33
                    specified in IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.2.1.5.
34
35
36
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
37
                    the parent 'phy-statistics' container for additional
38
                    common semantics related to this counter.";
39
                 reference
40
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.2.1.5 aSymbolErrorDuringCarrier";
41
               }
42
43
44
               container lpi {
45
                 description
46
                   "Physical Ethernet statistics for the energy efficiency
47
48
                    related low power idle indications.";
49
50
                 leaf in-lpi-transitions {
51
                   type yang:counter64;
52
                   units transitions;
53
54
                   description
55
                      "A count of occurrences of the transition from
56
                       DEASSERT to ASSERT of the LPI INDICATE
57
                      parameter. The indication reflects the state of the
58
                       PHY according to the requirements of the RS (see
59
60
                       IEEE Std 802.3, 22.7, 35.4, and 46.4).
61
62
                      Also see the 'description' statement associated with
63
                       the parent 'phy-statistics' container for additional
64
                       common semantics related to this counter.";
65
```

```
1
2
                   reference
3
                      "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.2.1.11 aReceiveLPITransitions";
4
5
6
                 leaf in-lpi-time {
                   type decimal64 {
9
                      fraction-digits 6;
10
                   }
11
                   units seconds;
12
13
                   description
14
                      "A count reflecting the total amount of time (in
15
                       seconds) that the LPI REQUEST parameter has the
16
                       value ASSERT. The request is indicated to the PHY
17
                       according to the requirements of the RS (see IEEE Std
18
19
                       802.3, 22.7, 35.4, and 46.4).
20
21
                      Also see the 'description' statement associated with
22
                       the parent 'phy-statistics' container for additional
23
24
                       common semantics related to this counter.";
25
26
                   reference
27
                      "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.2.1.9 aReceiveLPIMicroseconds";
28
29
30
31
                 leaf out-lpi-transitions {
32
                   type yang:counter64;
33
                   units transitions;
34
                   description
35
36
                      "A count of occurrences of the transition from state
37
                      LPI DEASSERTED to state LPI ASSERTED in the LPI
38
                       transmit state diagram of the RS. The state
39
                       transition corresponds to the assertion of the
40
                      LPI REQUEST parameter. The request is indicated to
41
                       the PHY according to the requirements of the RS (see
42
43
                       IEEE Std 802.3, 22.7, 35.4, 46.4.)
44
45
                      Also see the 'description' statement associated with
46
                       the parent 'phy-statistics' container for additional
47
48
                       common semantics related to this counter.";
49
50
                   reference
51
                      "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.2.1.10 aTransmitLPITransitions";
52
53
54
55
                 leaf out-lpi-time {
56
                   type decimal64 {
57
                      fraction-digits 6;
58
59
60
                   units seconds;
61
                   description
62
                      "A count reflecting the total amount of time (in
63
                       seconds) that the LPI INDICATION parameter has the
64
                      value ASSERT. The request is indicated to the PHY
65
```

```
1
                       according to the requirements of the RS (see IEEE
2
                       802.3, 22.7, 35.4, and 46.4).
3
4
                      Also see the 'description' statement associated with
5
                       the parent 'phy-statistics' container for additional
6
                       common semantics related to this counter.";
9
                   reference
10
                     "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.2.1.8 aTransmitLPIMicroseconds";
11
12
13
               }
14
             }
15
16
             container mac-control {
17
               description
18
19
                 "A group of statistics specific to MAC Control operation
20
                  of selected Ethernet interfaces.
21
22
                  Discontinuities in the values of counters in the
23
24
                  container can occur at re-initialization of the
25
                  management system, and at other times as indicated by
26
                  the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in
27
                  the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
28
29
30
               reference
31
                 "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtensionTable";
32
33
               leaf in-frames-mac-control-unknown {
34
                 type yang:counter64;
35
36
                 units frames;
37
                 description
38
                   "A count of MAC Control frames with an unsupported
39
                    opcode received on this Ethernet interface.
40
41
                    Frames counted against this counter are also counted
42
43
                    against in-discards defined in the ietf-interfaces
44
                    YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).
45
46
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
47
48
                    the parent 'mac-control-statistics' container for
49
                    additional semantics.";
50
                 reference
51
                   "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.3.5 aUnsupportedOpcodesReceived";
52
               }
53
54
55
               leaf in-frames-mac-control-extension {
56
                 type yang:counter64;
57
                 units frames;
58
                 description
59
60
                   "The count of Extension MAC Control frames received on
61
                    this Ethernet interface.
62
63
                    Also see the 'description' statement associated with
64
                    the parent 'mac-control-statistics' container for
65
```

```
1
                     additional semantics.";
2
                  reference
3
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.8.2
4
                     aEXTENSIONMACCtrlFramesReceived";
5
                }
6
                leaf out-frames-mac-control-extension {
9
                  type yang:counter64;
10
                  units frames;
11
                  description
12
13
                    "The count of Extension MAC Control frames transmitted
14
                     on this Ethernet interface.
15
16
                     Also see the 'description' statement associated with
17
                     the parent 'mac-control-statistics' container for
18
19
                     additional semantics.";
20
                  reference
21
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.8.1
22
                     aEXTENSIONMACCtrlFramesTransmitted";
23
24
                }
25
              }
26
           }
27
         }
28
       }
29
30
     }
31
32
     5.3.2.2 Ethernet interface module (half-duplex)
33
34
    module ieee802-ethernet-interface-half-duplex {
35
36
37
       yang-version 1.1;
38
39
       namespace
40
         "urn:ieee:std:802.3:yang:ieee802-ethernet-interface-half-duplex";
41
42
43
       prefix ieee802-eth-half-duplex;
44
45
     revision 2019-06-21 {
46
         description "Initial revision.";
47
48
49
50
       import ietf-yang-types {
51
         prefix yang;
52
         reference "IETF RFC 6991";
53
54
55
56
       import ietf-interfaces {
57
         prefix if;
58
         reference "IETF RFC 8343";
59
60
61
62
       import iana-if-type {
63
         prefix ianaift;
64
         reference "http://www.iana.org/assignments/yang-parameters/
65
```

```
1
           iana-if-type@2018-07-03.yang";
2
       }
3
4
       import ieee802-ethernet-interface {
5
        prefix ieee802-eth-if;
6
7
9
       organization
10
         "IEEE Std 802.3 Ethernet Working Group
11
          Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
12
13
14
       contact
15
         "Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
16
17
       description
18
19
         "This module contains YANG definitions for configuring Ethernet
20
          interfaces that are deprecated, and are no longer
21
          widely used in the industry. The definitions are maintained for
22
          backwards compatibility purposes, but the general expectation is
23
24
          that this module is not anticipated to be widely implemented.";
25
       reference
26
         "IEEE Std 802.3-2018, unless dated explicitly";
27
28
       feature dynamic-rate-control {
29
         description
30
31
           "This feature indicates that the device supports Ethernet
32
            interfaces lowering the average data rate of the MAC sublayer,
33
            with frame granularity, by using Rate Control to dynamically
34
            increase the inter-packet gap for some types of Ethernet
35
36
            interface.
37
              Only valid for Ethernet interfaces operating at speeds (data
38
     rates)
39
            above 1000 Mb/s.";
40
         reference "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.33 aRateControlAbility";
41
42
43
44
       feature csma-cd {
45
         description
46
           "This feature indicates that the device supports Ethernet
47
48
            interfaces running at half-duplex using CSMA/CD.";
49
50
51
       typedef dynamic-rate-control-type {
52
         type enumeration {
53
54
           enum disabled {
55
             description
56
               "Dynamic rate control is disabled";
57
58
59
           enum "sonet-oc192" {
60
61
             value 2;
62
             description
63
               "Dynamic rate control is enabled for a 10 Gb/s Ethernet
64
                interface to SONET/SDH OC192/STM64.";
65
```

```
1
           }
2
         }
3
         default disabled;
4
         description
5
           "Allowed values for dynamic-rate-control.";
6
7
         reference
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 4.4.2 ipgStretchRatio and 30.3.1.1.34
9
            aRateControlStatus";
10
       }
11
12
13
        augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet" {
14
        when "derived-from-or-self(../if:type, 'ianaift:ethernetCsmacd')
15
           and ieee802-eth-if:duplex = 'half'" {
16
           description
17
             "Applies to half-duplex Ethernet interfaces.";
18
19
         }
20
21
         description
22
           "Augment with Ethernet interface configuration parameters
23
24
            for half-duplex operation.";
25
26
         leaf dynamic-rate-control {
27
           if-feature "dynamic-rate-control";
28
           type dynamic-rate-control-type;
29
           description
30
31
               "Enables dynamic rate control and specifies what speed (data
32
     rate)
33
                the dynamic rate control is operating at. The value of this
34
     attribute
35
36
              is constrained by the MAC data rate and hardware support.
37
              The default value is implementation-dependent.";
38
           reference
39
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.34 aRateControlStatus";
40
         }
41
       }
42
43
44
       augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet/" +
45
         "ieee802-eth-if:capabilities"{
46
          when "derived-from-or-self(../../if:type,
47
48
            'ianaift:ethernetCsmacd') and ../ieee802-eth-if:duplex = 'half'" {
49
            description "Applies to half-duplex Ethernet interfaces";
50
         }
51
52
         description
53
54
           "Augment with configuration capabilities for half-duplex
55
            Ethernet interface.";
56
57
         leaf dynamic-rate-control-supported {
58
           if-feature "dynamic-rate-control";
59
60
           type boolean;
61
           default false;
62
           description
63
             "Indicates whether the Ethernet interface supports lowering
64
              the average data rate of the MAC sublayer, with frame
65
```

```
1
              granularity, by using Rate Control to dynamically increase
2
              the inter-packet gap.
3
                Only valid for Ethernet interfaces operating at speeds (data
4
    rates)
5
              above 1000 Mb/s.";
6
7
           reference
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.33 aRateControlAbility";
9
10
       }
11
12
13
       augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet/" +
14
         "ieee802-eth-if:statistics/ieee802-eth-if:frame" {
15
         when "derived-from-or-self(\dots/\dots/if:type,
16
          'ianaift:ethernetCsmacd') and ../../ieee802-eth-if:duplex = 'half'"
17
     {
18
19
           description
20
             "Applies to half-duplex Ethernet interfaces.";
21
22
         description
23
24
           "Augment with statistics for half-duplex Ethernet interface.";
25
26
         container "csma-cd" {
27
           if-feature "csma-cd";
28
           description
29
             "Holds counters that are specific to CDMA/CD half-duplex
30
31
              operation of Ethernet interfaces.
32
              Discontinuities in the values of the counters in this
33
              container can occur at re-initialization of the management
34
              system, and at other times as indicated by the value of the
35
36
              'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
37
              YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
38
39
           leaf in-errors-sqe-test {
40
             type yang:counter64;
41
42
             units errors;
43
             description
44
               "A count of times that the SQE TEST ERROR is received on a
45
                particular interface. The SQE TEST ERROR is set in
46
                accordance with the rules for verification of the SQE
47
48
                detection mechanism in the PLS Carrier Sense Function as
49
                described in IEEE Std 802.3, 7.2.4.6.
50
                This counter does not increment on Ethernet interfaces
51
                operating at speeds (data rates) greater than 10 Mb/s, or on
52
                Ethernet interfaces operating in full-duplex mode.
53
54
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
55
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
56
                times as indicated by the value of the
57
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
58
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
59
60
             reference
61
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 7.2.4.6, and 30.3.2.1.4 aSQETestErrors";
62
           }
63
64
           leaf out-frames-collision-single {
65
```

```
1
             type yang:counter64;
2
             units frames;
3
             description
4
               "A count of frames that are involved in a single collision,
5
                and are subsequently transmitted successfully. A frame
6
                that is counted by an instance of this object is also
                counted by the corresponding instance of either
9
                'out-unicast-frames', 'out-broadcast-frames', or
10
                'out-multicast-frames', and is not counted by the
11
                corresponding instance of the
12
13
                'out-frames-collision-multiple'.
14
15
                This counter does not increment when the Ethernet
16
                interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
17
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
18
19
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
20
                times as indicated by the value of the
21
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
22
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
23
24
             reference
25
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.3 aSingleCollisionFrames";
26
           }
27
28
           leaf out-frames-collision-multiple {
29
30
             type yang:counter64;
31
             units frames;
32
             description
33
               "A count of frames that are involved in multiple
34
                collisions, and are subsequently transmitted
35
36
                successfully. A frame that is counted by an instance of
37
                this object is also counted by the corresponding instance
38
                of either 'out-unicast-frames', 'out-broadcast-frames', or
39
                'out-multicast-frames', and is not counted by the
40
                corresponding instance of the 'out-frames-collision-single'.
41
                This counter does not increment when the Ethernet
42
43
                interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
44
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
45
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
46
                times as indicated by the value of the
47
48
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
49
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
50
             reference
51
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.4 aMultipleCollisionFrames";
52
           }
53
54
55
           leaf out-frames-deferred {
56
             type yang:counter64;
57
             units frames;
58
             description
59
60
               "A count of frames for which the first transmission attempt
61
                on a particular Ethernet interface is delayed because the
62
                medium is busy.
63
                A deferred frame that is not subject to any number of
64
                collisions is not counted by an instance of
65
```

```
1
                'out-frames-collision-single' or
2
                'out-frames-collision-multiple' objects.
3
                This counter does not increment when the Ethernet
4
                interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
5
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
6
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
                times as indicated by the value of the
9
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
10
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
11
             reference
12
13
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.9 aFramesWithDeferredXmissions";
14
           }
15
16
           leaf out-frames-collisions-excessive {
17
             type yang:counter64;
18
19
             units frames;
20
             description
21
               "A count of frames for which transmission on a particular
22
                Ethernet interface fails due to excessive collisions.
23
24
25
                This counter does not increment when the Ethernet
26
                interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
27
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
28
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
29
                times as indicated by the value of the
30
31
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
32
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
33
             reference
34
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.11 aFramesAbortedDueToXSColls";
35
36
           }
37
38
           leaf out-collisions-late {
39
             type yang:counter64;
40
             units collisions;
41
42
             description
43
               "The number of times that a collision is detected on a
44
                particular Ethernet interface later than one slotTime into
45
                the transmission of a packet.
46
                A (late) collision included in a count represented by an
47
48
                instance of this object is also considered as a (generic)
49
                collision for purposes of other collision-related
50
                statistics.
51
                This counter does not increment when the Ethernet
52
                interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
53
54
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
55
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
56
                times as indicated by the value of the
57
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
58
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
59
60
             reference
61
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.10 aLateCollisions";
62
           }
63
64
           leaf out-errors-carrier-sense {
65
```

```
1
             type yang:counter64;
2
             units errors;
3
             description
4
               "The number of times that the carrier sense condition was
5
                lost or never asserted when attempting to transmit a frame
6
                on a particular Ethernet interface.
                The count represented by an instance of this object is
Q
                incremented at most once per transmission attempt, even if
10
                the carrier sense condition fluctuates during a
11
                transmission attempt.
12
13
                This counter does not increment when the Ethernet
14
                interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
15
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
16
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
17
                times as indicated by the value of the
18
19
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
20
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
21
             reference
22
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.13 aCarrierSenseErrors";
23
24
           }
25
26
           list collision-histogram {
27
             key collision-count;
28
             description
29
               "A collection of collision histograms for a particular
30
31
                interface.";
32
             reference
33
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.1.1.30 aCollisionFrames";
34
             leaf collision-count {
35
36
               type yang:counter64;
37
               units collisions;
38
               description
39
                 "The number of per-frame media collisions for which a
40
                  particular collision histogram cell represents the
41
                  frequency on a particular interface.";
42
43
             }
44
             leaf collision-count-frames {
45
               type yang:counter64;
46
               units frames;
47
48
               description
49
                 "A count of individual MAC frames for which the
50
                  transmission (successful or otherwise) on a particular
51
                  interface occurs after the frame has experienced exactly
52
                  the number of collisions in the associated dot3CollCount
53
54
                  object.
55
                  For example, a frame which is transmitted on an
56
                  interface after experiencing exactly 4 collisions would
57
                  be indicated by incrementing only collision-count-frames
58
                  object associated with the collision-count value of
59
60
                  4. No other instance of collision-count-frames would be
61
                  incremented in this example.
62
                  This counter does not increment when the interface is
63
                  operating in full-duplex mode.
64
                  Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur
65
```

```
1
                   at re-initialization of the management system, and at
2
                   other times as indicated by the value of the
3
                   'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
4
                   YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
5
             }
6
7
           }
9
       }
10
11
12
13
14
     5.3.2.3 Ethernet MAC merge module
15
16
     module ieee802-ethernet-mac-merge {
17
         yang-version "1.1";
18
19
       namespace "urn:ieee:std:802.3:yang:ieee802-ethernet-mac-merge";
20
       prefix "mac-merge";
21
22
       import ietf-yang-types {
23
24
         prefix yang;
25
         reference "IETF RFC 6991";
26
27
28
       import ietf-interfaces {
29
30
         prefix if;
31
         reference "IETF RFC 8343";
32
33
34
       import ieee802-ethernet-interface {
35
36
         prefix ieee802-eth-if;
37
         reference "IEEE Std 802.3.2-2019";
38
39
40
       organization
41
        "IEEE Std 802.3 Ethernet Working Group
42
43
        Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
44
45
       contact
46
        "Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
47
48
49
       description
50
        "The Yang model for managing devices that support the MAC merge sub-
51
     layer as defined in Clause 99.
52
         Unless otherwise indicated, the references in this model module are
53
54
     to IEEE Std 802.3-2018.";
55
56
       revision 2023-04-29 {
57
         description
58
          "Initial version.";
59
60
         reference
61
          "IEEE Std 802.3-2018";
62
63
64
       feature mac-merge {
65
```

```
1
           description
2
            "Each Port supports the MAC merge sublayer.";
3
           reference
4
            "IEEE Std 802.3-2018";
5
6
       augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet" {
9
             if-feature mac-merge;
10
             container mac-merge {
11
                 container admin-control {
12
13
                      leaf merge-enable-tx {
14
                          type enumeration {
15
                              enum "Disabled" {
16
                                   description
17
                                       "Transmit preemption is disabled";
18
19
20
                              enum "Enabled" {
21
                                  description
22
                                       "Transmit preemption is enabled";
23
24
                              }
25
26
                          default "Disabled";
27
                          description
28
                             "This attribute indicates (when accessed via a GET
29
     operation) the status of the MAC
30
31
     Merge sublayer on the given device in the transmit direction. The status
32
     of the
33
      MAC Merge sublayer may be modified to the indicated value via a SET
34
     operation.
35
36
      This attribute maps to the variable pEnable (see 99.4.7.3).";
37
                          reference
38
                              "30.14.1.3";
39
40
                       leaf verify-disable-tx {
41
42
                           type enumeration {
43
                               enum "Disabled" {
44
                                       description
45
                                           "Verify is disabled";
46
47
48
                                   enum "Enabled" {
49
                                       description
50
                                           "Verify is enabled";
51
52
53
54
                           default "Disabled";
55
                           description
56
                                "This attribute indicates (when accessed via a
57
     GET operation) the status of the
58
      Verify function of MAC Merge sublayer on the given device in the trans-
59
60
    mit direction. The status of the Verify function may be modified to the
61
    indicated value via a SET operation. This attribute maps to the variable
62
    disableVerify (see 99.4.7.3).;";
63
                           reference
64
                               "30.14.1.4";
65
```

```
1
2
3
                       leaf verify-time {
4
                           type uint16 {
                              range "1..128";
6
                           units "milliseconds";
9
                           default "10";
10
                           description
11
                               "The value of this attribute defines the nominal
12
13
    wait time between verification
14
     attempts in milliseconds. Valid range is 1 to 128 inclusive. The default
15
     value is 10. This attribute maps to the variable verifyTime (see
16
     99.4.7.3).;";
17
                           reference
18
19
                                "30.14.1.6";
20
21
                       leaf frag-size {
22
                           type uint8 {
23
24
                               range "0..3";
25
26
                           default "0";
27
                           description
28
                              "A 2-bit integer value used to indicate the value
29
     of addFragSize variable used by
30
31
       the Transmit Processing State Diagram (see Figure 99?).";
32
                           reference
33
                                "30.14.1.7";
34
35
36
                  }
37
                  container admin-status {
38
                       config false;
39
                       leaf merge-support {
40
                           type enumeration {
41
42
                                   enum "Supported" {
43
                                       description
44
                                            "MAC Merge sublayer is supported on
45
    the device";
46
47
48
                                   enum "Not Supported" {
49
                                       description
50
                                            "MAC Merge sublayer is not supported
51
     on the device";
52
                                   }
53
54
55
                                }
56
                           description
57
                                "This attribute indicates (when accessed via a
58
     GET operation) whether the given
59
60
       device supports a MAC Merge sublayer. The SET operation shall have no
61
     effect on a
62
       device.";
63
                           reference
64
                                "30.14.1.1";
65
```

```
1
2
                       leaf verify-status {
3
                            type enumeration {
4
                                enum "unknown" {
                                    description
6
                                       "Verification status is unknown";
9
                                enum "initial" {
10
                                    description
11
                                          "The Verify State diagram (Figure 99?)
12
13
     is in the state
14
                                         INIT VERIFICATION";
15
                                }
16
                                enum "verifying" {
17
                                    description
18
19
                                       "The Verify State diagram is in the state
20
     VERIFICATION IDLE,
21
                                         SEND VERIFY or WAIT FOR RESPONSE";
22
23
                                }
24
                                enum "succeeded" {
25
                                    description
26
                                       "Indicates that the Verify State diagram
27
     is in the state VERIFIED";
28
29
30
                                enum "failed" {
31
                                    description
32
                                       "The Verify State diagram is in the state
33
     VERIFY FAIL";
34
                                }
35
36
                                enum "disabled" {
37
                                  description "Verification of preemption oper-
38
     ation is disabled";
39
                                }
40
                            }
41
42
                            description
43
                                 "This attribute indicates (when accessed via a
44
     GET operation) the status of the
45
       MAC Merge sublayer verification on the given device. The SET operation
46
     shall have
47
48
       no effect on a device.";
49
                           reference
50
                                "30.14.1.2";
51
52
53
                       leaf status-tx {
54
                            type enumeration {
55
                                enum "unknown" {
56
                                    description
57
                                        "transmit preemption status is unknown";
58
59
60
                                enum "inactive" {
61
                                    description
62
                                         "transmit preemption is inactive";
63
64
                                enum "active" {
65
```

```
1
                                   description
2
                                       "transmit preemption is active";
3
                               }
4
                           }
5
                           description
6
                                "This attribute indicates (when accessed via a
    GET operation) the status of the
9
      MAC Merge sublayer on the given device in the transmit direction. The
10
11
       operation shall have no effect on a device. This attribute maps to the
12
13
    variable
14
      preempt (see 99.4.7.3).";
15
                          reference
16
                               "30.14.1.5";
17
18
19
20
                 }
21
                 container statistics {
22
                      config false;
23
24
                       leaf assembly-error-count {
25
                           type yang:counter64;
26
                          description
27
                                "A count of MAC frames with reassembly errors.
28
    The counter is incremented by one
29
              every time the ASSEMBLY ERROR state in the Receive Processing
30
31
     State Diagram is
32
             entered";
33
                           reference
34
                               "30.14.1.8";
35
36
37
                       leaf smd-error-count {
38
                          type yang:counter64;
39
                          description
40
                             "A count of received MAC frames / MAC frame frag-
41
42
    ments rejected due to unknown SMD
43
       value or arriving with an SMD-C when no frame is in progress. The
44
     counter is
45
       incremented by one every time the BAD FRAG state in the Receive Pro-
46
     cessing State
47
48
        Diagram is entered and every time the WAIT FOR DV FALSE state is
49
    entered due to
50
       the invocation of the SMD DECODE function returning the value ERR";
51
                          reference
52
                               "30.14.1.9";
53
54
55
                       leaf assembly-ok-count {
56
                          type yang:counter64;
57
                          description
58
                             "count of MAC frames that were successfully reas-
59
60
    sembled and delivered to MAC. The
61
       counter is incremented by one every time the FRAME COMPLETE state in
62
    the Receive
63
      Processing state diagram (see Figure 99-6) is entered if the state
64
      CHECK FOR RESUME was previously entered while processing the packet";
65
```

```
1
                            reference
2
                                "30.14.1.10";
3
4
                        leaf fragment-count-rx {
5
                            type yang:counter64;
6
                            description
                                  "A count of the number of additional mPackets
9
     received due to preemption. The
10
       counter is incremented by one every time the state CHECK FRAG CNT in
11
     the Receive
12
13
       Processing State Diagram (see Figure 99-6) is entered";
14
                            reference
15
                                "30.14.1.11";
16
17
                        leaf fragment-count-tx {
18
19
                            type yang:counter64;
20
                            description
21
                                  "A count of the number of additional mPackets
22
     transmitted due to preemption. This
23
24
       counter is incremented by one every time the SEND SMD C state in the
25
     Transmit
26
       Processing State Diagram (see Figure 99-5) is entered.;";
27
                            reference
28
                                "30.14.1.12";
29
30
31
                        leaf hold-count {
32
                            type yang:counter64;
33
                            description
34
                               "A count of the number of times the variable hold
35
36
     (see 99.4.7.3) transitions from
37
       FALSE to TRUE.";
38
                            reference
39
                                "30.14.1.13";
40
                        }
41
42
43
                  }
44
         }
45
46
     }
47
48
49
     5.3.2.4 Ethernet LLDP module
50
51
    module ieee802-ethernet-lldp {
52
       yang-version 1.1;
53
       namespace "urn:ieee:std:802.3:yang:ieee802-ethernet-lldp";
54
55
       prefix ieee802-eth-lldp;
56
57
       import ieee802-dot1ab-lldp {
58
        prefix lldp;
59
         reference
60
           "IEEE Std 802.1ABcu-2021";
61
       }
62
63
       organization
64
         "IEEE Std 802.3 Ethernet Working Group
65
```

```
1
          Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
2
       contact
3
         "Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
 4
       description
 5
         "This module contains YANG definitions for configuring LLDP for
6
          802.3 Ethernet Interfaces.
          In this YANG module, 'Ethernet interface' can be interpreted
          as referring to 'IEEE Std 802.3 compliant Ethernet
9
          interfaces'.";
10
11
12
       revision 2023-10-17 {
13
         description
14
           "Initial revision.";
15
         reference
16
           "IEEE Std 802.3.2a, unless dated explicitly";
17
       }
18
19
       typedef port-class-type {
20
21
         type enumeration {
22
           enum p-class-pse {
23
             value 0;
24
             description
25
                "Power Sourcing Equipment";
26
           }
27
           enum p-class-pd {
28
             value 1;
29
             description
30
                "Powered Device";
31
           }
32
33
34
         description
35
           "Enumeration for the power port class";
36
         reference
37
            "30.12.2.1.5 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
38
       }
39
40
       typedef pse-pinout-type {
41
         type enumeration {
42
           enum signal {
43
44
             value 0;
45
             description
46
                "PSE Pinout Alternative A";
47
48
           enum spare {
49
             value 1;
50
             description
51
               "PSE Pinout Alternative B";
52
           }
53
54
55
         description
56
           "Enumeration for the pinout alternatives used for PD detection and power ";
57
         reference
58
            "30.12.2.1.9 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
59
60
61
       typedef pse-power-class-type {
62
         type enumeration {
63
           enum class0 {
64
             value 0;
65
```

```
1
              description
2
                "Class 0 PD";
3
            }
 4
            enum class1 {
5
              value 1;
6
              description
7
                "Class 1 PD";
9
            enum class2 {
10
11
              value 2;
12
              description
13
                "Class 2 PD";
14
            }
15
            enum class3 {
16
              value 3;
17
              description
18
                "Class 3 PD";
19
20
            enum class4 {
21
22
              value 4;
23
              description
24
                "Class 4 PD";
25
            }
26
         }
27
         description
28
            "Enumeration for the PD class";
29
         reference
30
            "30.12.2.1.10 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
31
32
33
       typedef power-class-ext-AB-type {
34
         type enumeration {
35
            enum singlesig {
36
              value 0;
37
              description
38
                "Single-signature PD or 2-pair only PSE";
39
            }
40
            enum class1 {
41
              value 1;
42
              description
43
44
                "Class 1";
45
46
            enum class2 {
47
              value 2;
48
              description
49
                "Class 2";
50
51
            enum class3 {
52
              value 3;
53
54
              description
55
                "Class 3";
56
57
            enum class4 {
58
              value 4;
59
              description
60
                "Class 4";
61
62
            enum class5 {
63
              value 5;
64
              description
65
```

```
1
                "Class 5";
2
            }
3
            }
 4
         description
 5
            "Enumeration for the assigned power class ";
6
         reference
7
            "30.12.3.1.26 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
8
9
       typedef power-class-ext-type {
10
11
         type enumeration {
12
            enum dualsig {
13
              value 0;
14
              description
15
                "Dual-signature PD";
16
17
            enum class1 {
18
              value 1;
19
              description
20
                "Class 1";
21
22
23
            enum class2 {
24
              value 2;
25
              description
26
                "Class 2";
27
28
            enum class3 {
29
              value 3;
30
              description
31
                "Class 3";
32
33
34
            enum class4 {
35
              value 4;
36
              description
37
                "Class 4";
38
            }
39
            enum class5 {
40
             value 5;
41
              description
42
                "Class 5";
43
44
45
            enum class6 {
46
              value 6;
47
              description
48
                "Class 6";
49
50
            enum class7 {
51
              value 7;
52
              description
53
                "Class 7";
54
55
56
            enum class8 {
57
             value 8;
58
              description
59
                "Class 8";
60
            }
61
            }
62
         description
63
            "Enumeration for the assigned power class ";
64
         reference
65
```

```
1
            "30.12.3.1.28 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
2
3
       typedef power-type {
 4
         type enumeration {
 5
           enum type4dualsigPD {
6
              value 0;
7
              description
                "Type 4 dual-signature PD";
9
10
            enum type4singlesigPD {
11
12
              value 1;
13
              description
14
                "Type 4 single-signature PD";
15
16
            enum type3dualsigPD {
17
              value 2;
18
              description
19
                "Type 3 dual-signature PD";
20
21
22
            enum type3singlesigPD {
23
              value 3;
24
              description
25
                "Type 3 single-signature PD";
26
27
            enum type4PSE {
28
              value 4;
29
              description
30
                "Type 4 PSE";
31
32
33
            enum type3PSE {
34
             value 5;
35
              description
36
                "Type 3 PSE";
37
            }
38
          }
39
         description
40
            "Enumeration for the PD class";
41
42
            "30.12.2.1.29 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
43
44
45
       typedef power-priority-type {
46
         type enumeration {
47
            enum low {
48
              value 0;
49
              description
50
                "low priority PD";
51
52
            enum high {
53
54
              value 1;
55
              description
56
                "high priority PD";
57
            }
58
            enum critical {
59
             value 2;
60
              description
61
                "critical priority PD";
62
63
            enum unknown {
64
              value 3;
65
```

```
1
              description
2
                "priority unknown";
 3
           }
 4
 5
         description
6
           "Enumeration for possible priorities of a PD system";
         reference
           "30.12.2.1.16 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
9
10
11
12
       typedef power-source-type {
13
         type enumeration {
14
           enum pse-primary {
15
             value 0;
16
              description
17
                "PSE powered by a primary power source";
18
19
           enum pse-backup {
20
21
             value 1;
22
             description
23
                "PSE powered by a backup power source";
24
           }
25
           enum pse-unknwon {
26
             value 2;
27
              description
28
                "PSE powered by an unkown power source";
29
30
           enum pd-pse-and-local {
31
             value 3;
32
33
              description
34
                "PD powered by a PSE and locally";
35
36
           enum pd-local-only {
37
             value 4;
38
              description
39
                "PD powered only locally";
40
           }
41
           enum pd-pse-only {
42
43
             value 5;
44
              description
45
                "PD powered by PD only";
46
47
           enum pd-unknown {
48
             value 6;
49
             description
50
                "PD powered by an uknown source";
51
           }
52
53
54
         description
55
            "Enumeration for the power sources of the
56
                  remote system. When the remote system is a PSE, it indicates
57
                  whether it is being powered by a primary power source; a backup
58
                  power source; or unknown. When the remote system is a PD, it
59
                  indicates whether it is being powered by a PSE and locally;
60
                  locally only; by a PSE only; or unknown.";
61
         reference
62
            "30.12.2.1.15 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
63
       }
64
       typedef powering-status-type {
```

```
1
         type enumeration {
2
            enum 4PdualsigPD {
3
             value 0;
 4
              description
 5
                "4-pair powering a dual-signature PD";
6
            enum 4PsinglesigPD {
             value 1;
9
              description
10
11
                "4-pair powering a single-signature PD";
12
13
              enum 2P {
14
              value 2;
15
             description
16
                "2-pair powering";
17
            }
18
         }
19
         description
20
            "Enumeration for the power status of the PSE";
21
22
         reference
23
            "30.12.2.1.23 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
24
25
       typedef powered-status-type {
26
         type enumeration {
27
            enum 4PdualsigPD {
28
             value 0;
29
              description
30
                "4-pair powered dual-signature PD";
31
            }
32
33
            enum 2PdualsigPD {
34
             value 1;
35
              description
36
                "2-pair powered dual-signature PD";
37
38
              enum singlesigPD {
39
             value 2;
40
              description
41
                "powered single-signature PD";
42
43
            }
44
         }
45
         description
46
            "Enumeration for the power status of the PSE";
47
48
            "30.12.2.1.24 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
49
50
       typedef power-pairs-type {
51
         type enumeration {
52
           enum altA {
53
54
             value 0;
55
              description
56
                "Alternative A";
57
            }
58
            enum altB {
59
             value 1;
60
              description
61
                "Alternative B";
62
63
              enum both {
64
              value 2;
65
```

```
1
              description
2
                "both";
3
            }
 4
          }
 5
         description
6
            "Enumeration for the PSE Pinout Alternative";
7
         reference
            "30.12.2.1.25 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
9
10
11
       augment "/lldp:lldp/lldp:port" {
12
         description
13
            "Augments port with 802.3 port config tlvs";
14
         leaf tlvs-port-config-enable {
15
            type bits {
16
             bit mac-phy-config-status {
17
                position 0;
18
                description
19
                  "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
20
21
22
              bit power-via-mdi {
23
                position 1;
24
                description
25
                  "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
26
27
             bit unused {
28
                position 2;
29
                description
30
                  "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
31
32
33
             bit max-frame-size {
34
                position 3;
35
                description
36
                  "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
37
38
             bit eee-tlv {
39
                position 4;
40
                description
41
                  "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
42
43
44
             bit eee-fast-wake-tlv {
45
                position 5;
46
                description
47
                  "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
48
49
             bit additional-ethernet-capabilities-tlv {
50
                position 6;
51
                description
52
                  "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
53
54
             }
55
            }
56
            description
57
              "Bitmap that corresponds to an IEEE 802.3 subtype associated
58
              with a specific IEEE 802.3 port config TLV";
59
            reference
60
              "30.12.1.1.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
61
62
         leaf auto-negotiation-supported {
63
           type boolean;
64
            config false;
65
```

```
1
           description
2
              "True if the port supports Auto-negotiation";
 3
 4
              "30.12.2.1.1 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 5
         }
6
         leaf auto-negotiation-enabled {
7
           type boolean;
           config false;
9
           description
10
              "True if Auto-negotiation is enabled";
11
12
           reference
13
              "30.12.2.1.2 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
14
15
         leaf auto-negotiation-cap {
16
           type binary {
17
             length "2";
18
19
           config false;
20
           description
21
22
             "A read-only 2-octet value that contains the value (bitmap) of the ifMau-
23
     AutoNegCapAdvertisedBits object (defined in IETF RFC 4836)
24
                       which is associated with the given port on the local system.";
25
           reference
26
             "30.12.2.1.3 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
27
28
         leaf operational-mau-type {
29
           type int32;
30
           config false;
31
           description
32
33
             "32-bit integer value that indicates the operational MAU type of the given
34
     port";
35
36
              "30.12.2.1.4 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
37
38
         leaf power-port-class {
39
           type port-class-type;
40
           config false;
41
           description
42
              "A read-only value that identifies the port Class of the given port";
43
44
           reference
45
              "30.12.2.1.5 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
46
47
         leaf mdi-power-supported {
48
           type boolean;
49
           config false;
50
           description
51
             "True if MDI power is supported";
52
           reference
53
54
             "30.12.2.1.6 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
55
56
         leaf mdi-power-enabled {
57
           type boolean;
58
           config false;
59
           description
60
             "True if MDI power is enabled";
61
           reference
62
              "30.12.2.1.7 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
63
64
         leaf power-pair-controlable {
65
```

```
1
           type boolean;
2
           config false;
3
           description
 4
             "True if the pair selection can be controlled";
 5
           reference
6
              "30.12.2.1.8 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
         leaf power-pairs {
9
           type pse-pinout-type;
10
           config false;
11
           description
12
13
             "Indicates which pinout alernative is used for PD detection and power";
14
           reference
15
              "30.12.2.1.9 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
16
17
         leaf local-power-class {
18
           type pse-power-class-type;
19
           config false;
20
           description
21
22
             "PD Power Class";
23
           reference
24
              "30.12.2.1.10 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
25
26
         leaf link-aggregation-status {
27
           type bits {
28
             bit aggregation-capability {
29
               position 0;
30
               description
31
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
34
             bit aggregation-status {
35
               position 1;
36
               description
37
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
38
             }
39
           }
40
           config false;
41
           description
42
               "The bitmap value which contains the link aggregation capabilities and
43
44
     the current aggregation
45
                       status of the link";
46
           reference
47
             "30.12.2.1.11 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
48
49
         leaf aggregation-port-id {
50
           type int32;
51
           config false;
52
           description
53
54
              "The unique identifier allocated to this Aggregation Port by the local
55
     System.";
56
           reference
57
              "30.12.2.1.12 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
58
59
         leaf local-max-frame-size {
60
           type int32;
61
           config false;
62
           description
63
              "An integer value indicating the maximum supported frame size in octets
64
     on the given port of the local system.";
65
```

```
1
           reference
2
             "30.12.2.1.13 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 3
 4
         leaf power-type {
 5
           type bits {
 6
             bit type1-or-greater {
7
               position 0;
               description
9
                  "0-type1, 1-greater than type1";
10
11
12
             bit pse-or-pd {
13
               position 1;
14
               description
15
                  "0-pse, 1-pd";
16
             }
17
           }
18
           config false;
19
           description
20
              "A GET attribute that returns a bit string indicating whether the local
21
22
     system is a PSE or a PD and
23
                   whether it is Type 1 or greater than Type 1. The first bit indicates
24
     Type 1 or greater than Type 1.
25
                   The second bit indicates PSE or PD. A PSE sets this bit to indicate
26
     a PSE. A PD sets this bit to
27
                   indicate a PD. See also aLldpXdot3LocPowerTypeExt..";
28
           reference
29
             "30.12.2.1.14 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
30
31
         leaf power-source {
32
33
           type power-source-type;
34
           config false;
35
           description
36
             "Indicates the power sources of the local system. A PSE indicates whether
37
     it is being powered by a primary power source; a backup power source; or unknown.
38
     A PD indicates whether it is being powered by a PSE and locally; by a PSE only;
39
     or
40
                      unknown.;";
41
           reference
42
             "30.12.2.1.15 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
43
44
45
         leaf local-power-priority {
46
           type power-priority-type;
47
           description
48
              "Priority of a PD system. For a PSE, this is the priority that the PSE
49
     assigns to the PD.
50
                     For a PD, this is the priority that the PD requests from the PSE";
51
           reference
52
             "30.12.2.1.16 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
53
54
55
         leaf pd-requested-power-value {
56
           type int32;
57
           config false;
58
           description
59
             "PD requested power value. For a PD, it is the power value that the PD has
60
     currently requested from the remote system.
61
                      For a PSE, it is the power value that the PSE mirrors back to the
62
     remote system";
63
           reference
64
             "30.12.2.1.17 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
65
```

```
1
2
         leaf pd-requested-power-value-a {
 3
           type int32;
 4
           config false;
 5
           description
6
             "A GET attribute that returns the PD requested power value for the Mode A
7
     pairset in units of 0.1 W.
 8
                   For a PD, it is the power value that the PD has currently requested
9
10
     from the remote system
11
                   for the Mode A pairset. For a PSE, it is the power value for the
12
     Alternative A pairset that the PSE
13
                   echoes back to the remote system";
14
           reference
15
             "30.12.2.1.18 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
16
17
            leaf pd-requested-power-value-b {
18
           type int32;
19
20
           config false;
21
           description
22
             "A GET attribute that returns the PD requested power value for the Mode B
23
     pairset in units of 0.1 W.
24
                   For a PD, it is the power value that the PD has currently requested
25
     from the remote system
26
                   for the Mode B pairset. For a PSE, it is the power value for the
27
28
     Alternative B pairset that the PSE
29
                   echoes back to the remote system";
30
           reference
31
             "30.12.2.1.19 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
         leaf pse-allocated-power-value {
34
           type int32;
35
           config false;
36
           description
37
             "PSE allocated power value. For a PSE, it is the power value that the PSE
38
39
     has currently allocated to the remote system.
40
                       For a PD, it is the power value that the PD mirrors back to the
41
     remote syste";
42
           reference
43
             "30.12.2.1.20 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
44
45
            leaf pse-allocated-power-value-a {
46
47
           type int32;
48
           config false;
49
           description
50
             " PSE allocated power value for the Alternative A pairset in units of 0.1
51
52
                   For a PSE, it is the power value for the Alternative A pairset that
53
     the PSE has currently
54
                   allocated to the remote system. For a PD, it is the power value for
55
     the Mode A pairset that the PD
56
57
                   echoes back to the remote system.";
58
59
             "30.12.2.1.21 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
60
61
            leaf pse-allocated-power-value-b {
62
           type int32;
63
           config false;
64
           description
65
```

```
1
             " PSE allocated power value for the Alternative B pairset in units of 0.1
2
     W.
3
                   For a PSE, it is the power value for the Alternative B pairset that
 4
     the PSE has currently
 5
                   allocated to the remote system. For a PD, it is the power value for
6
     the Mode B pairset that the PD
7
                   echoes back to the remote system.";
 8
           reference
9
             "30.12.2.1.22 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
10
11
            leaf pse-powering-status {
12
13
           type powering-status-type;
14
           config false;
15
           description
16
             " A read only value that indicates the powering status of the PSE. For a
17
     PD, the contents of this
18
                          attribute are undefined.";
19
           reference
20
             "30.12.2.1.23 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
21
22
23
            leaf pd-powered-status {
24
           type powered-status-type;
25
           config false;
26
           description
27
              " A read only value that indicates the powering status of the PD. For a
28
     PSE, the contents of this attribute are undefined";
29
           reference
30
             "30.12.2.1.24 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
31
32
33
            leaf power-pairs-ext {
34
           type power-pairs-type;
35
           config false;
36
           description
37
             " A read-only value that identifies the supported PSE Pinout Alternative
38
     specified in 145.2.4. For a
39
                   PSE, this attribute contains the value of the aPSEPowerPairs attri-
40
     bute (see 30.9.1.1.4). For a PD,
41
                   the contents of this attribute are undefined";
42
43
           reference
44
             "30.12.2.1.25 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
45
46
            leaf power-class-ext-A {
47
           type power-class-ext-AB-type;
48
           config false;
49
           description
50
             "For a dual-signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the requested
51
     Class for Mode A during
52
                   Physical Layer Classification (see 145.3.6). For a single-signature
53
54
     PD, a read-only value set to
55
                   'singlesig'. For a PSE connected to a dual-signature PD, a read-only
56
     value that indicates the currently assigned
57
                   Class for Mode A (see 145.2.8). For a PSE connected to a single-
58
     signature PD or a PSE that
59
                   operates only in 2-pair mode, a read-only value set to 'sin-
60
     glesig'";
61
           reference
62
             "30.12.2.1.26 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
63
64
            leaf power-class-ext-B {
65
```

```
1
           type power-class-ext-AB-type;
2
           config false;
3
           description
 4
             "For a dual-signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the requested
 5
     Class for Mode B during
6
                   Physical Layer Classification (see 145.3.6). For a single-signature
7
     PD, a read-only value set to
8
                   'singlesig'.For a PSE connected to a dual-signature PD, a read-only
9
     value that indicates the currently assigned
10
                   Class for Mode B (see 145.2.8). For a PSE connected to a single-
11
12
     signature PD or a PSE that
13
                   operates only in 2-pair mode, a read-only value set to 'sin-
14
     glesig'";
15
           reference
16
             "30.12.2.1.27 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
17
18
            leaf power-class-ext {
19
           type power-class-ext-type;
20
           config false;
21
22
           description
23
                 "For a single-signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the
24
     requested Class during Physical
25
                   Layer Classification (see 145.3.6). For a dual-signature PD, a
26
     read-only value set to 'dualsig'.?
27
                   For a PSE connected to a single-signature PD or a PSE that operates \ensuremath{\mathsf{P}}
28
     only in 2-pair mode, a read-
29
                   only value that indicates the currently assigned Class (see
30
     145.2.8). For a PSE connected to a dual-
31
                   signature PD, a read-only value set to 'dualsig'.'";
32
33
           reference
34
             "30.12.2.1.28 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
35
36
         leaf power-type-ext {
37
           type power-type;
38
           config false;
39
           description
40
             "A read-only attribute that returns a value to indicate if the local sys-
41
     tem is a Type 3 or Type 4 PSE
42
                   or PD and, in the case of a Type 3 or Type 4 PD, if it is a single-
43
44
     signature PD or a dual-signature
45
                   PD";
46
           reference
47
             "30.12.2.1.29 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
48
49
         leaf pd-load {
50
           type boolean;
51
           config false;
52
           description
53
54
              "For a dual-signature PD, a GET attribute that returns whether the load
55
     of a dual-signature PD is
56
                   electrically isolated, as defined in 79.3.2.10.2. For a single-sig-
57
     nature PD or a PSE, the value of this
58
                   attribute is FALSE";
59
           reference
60
             "30.12.2.1.30 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
61
62
            leaf pd-4pid {
63
           type boolean;
64
           config false;
65
```

```
1
           description
2
               "A read-only Boolean attribute indicating whether the local PD system
3
     supports powering of both
 4
                   PD Modes.";
 5
           reference
6
             "30.12.2.1.31 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
7
 8
            leaf pse-max-avail-power {
9
           type int32;
10
           config false;
11
12
           description
13
             "A GET attribute that returns the local PSE maximum available power value
14
     in units of 0.1 W";
15
           reference
16
             "30.12.2.1.32 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
17
18
            leaf pse-autoclass-support {
19
           type boolean;
20
           config false;
21
22
           description
23
             "Indicates whether the local PSE system supports Autoclass.";
24
           reference
25
             "30.12.2.1.33 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
26
         }
27
            leaf autoclass-completed {
28
           type boolean;
29
           config false;
30
           description
31
             "Indicates whether the local PSE system has completed the Autoclass mea-
32
33
     surement.";
34
           reference
35
             "30.12.2.1.34 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
36
37
            leaf autoclass-request {
38
           type boolean;
39
              config false;
40
           description
41
             "A read-only Boolean attribute indicating whether the local PD system is
42
43
     requesting an Autoclass measurement;";
44
           reference
45
             "30.12.2.1.35 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
46
47
            leaf power-down-request {
48
           type int32;
49
           description
50
             "A SET attribute that indicates the local PD system is requesting a power
51
     down when the value is 0x1D.;";
52
           reference
53
             "30.12.2.1.36 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
54
55
56
            leaf power-down-time {
57
           type int32;
58
           description
59
             "A SET attribute that indicates the number of seconds the PD requests to
60
     stay powered off. A value of zero indicates an indefinite amount of time;";
61
           reference
62
             "30.12.2.1.37 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
63
         }
64
            leaf meas-voltage-support {
65
```

```
1
            type boolean;
2
              config false;
3
           description
 4
              "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is capable of providing
 5
     a voltage measurement.;";
 6
           reference
7
              "30.12.2.1.38 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 8
9
10
            leaf meas-current-support {
           type boolean;
11
12
              config false;
13
           description
14
              "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is capable of providing
15
     a current measurement.;";
16
17
              "30.12.2.1.39 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
18
19
            leaf meas-power-support {
20
           type boolean;
21
22
              config false;
23
           description
24
              "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is capable of providing
25
     a power measurement.;";
26
           reference
27
              "30.12.2.1.40 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
28
29
            leaf meas-energy-support {
30
           type boolean;
31
              config false;
32
33
           description
34
              "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is capable of providing
35
     a energy measurement.;";
36
           reference
37
              "30.12.2.1.41 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
38
39
         leaf measurement-source {
40
           type bits {
41
             bit bit1 {
42
                position 0;
43
44
                description
45
                  "-";
46
47
             bit bit2 {
48
                position 1;
49
                description
50
                  "-";
51
             }
52
           }
53
54
           description
55
            "A SET attribute value that indicates to local device on which Alternative
56
     or Mode the measurement
57
                   is to be taken";
58
           reference
59
              "30.12.2.1.42 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
60
61
            leaf meas-voltage-request {
62
           type boolean;
63
              config false;
64
           description
65
```

```
1
             "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is requesting a voltage
2
     measurement from the remote device.;";
3
           reference
 4
             "30.12.2.1.43 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 5
6
            leaf meas-current-request {
7
           type boolean;
              config false;
9
           description
10
             "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is requesting a current
11
12
     measurement from the remote device.;";
13
           reference
14
             "30.12.2.1.44 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
15
16
            leaf meas-power-request {
17
           type boolean;
18
              config false;
19
           description
20
              "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is requesting a power
21
22
     measurement from the remote device.;";
23
           reference
24
             "30.12.2.1.45 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
25
26
            leaf meas-energy-request {
27
           type boolean;
28
              config false;
29
           description
30
             "A GET attribute that indicates the local device is requesting an energy
31
     measurement from the remote device.;";
32
33
           reference
34
             "30.12.2.1.46 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
35
36
            leaf meas-voltage-valid {
37
           type boolean;
38
              config false;
39
           description
40
             "A GET attribute that indicates the local device's voltage measurement is
41
     valid.";
42
           reference
43
44
             "30.12.2.1.47 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
45
46
            leaf meas-current-valid {
47
           type boolean;
48
              config false;
49
           description
50
             "A GET attribute that indicates the local device's current measurement is
51
     valid.";
52
           reference
53
54
             "30.12.2.1.48 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
55
56
            leaf meas-power-valid {
57
           type boolean;
58
              config false;
59
           description
60
              "A GET attribute that indicates the local device's power measurement is
61
     valid.";
62
           reference
63
             "30.12.2.1.49 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
64
         }
65
```

```
1
            leaf meas-energy-valid {
2
           type boolean;
3
              config false;
 4
           description
 5
             "A GET attribute that indicates the local device's energy measurement is
6
     valid.";
7
           reference
 8
             "30.12.2.1.50 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
9
10
            leaf meas-voltage-uncertainty {
11
12
           type int32;
13
              config false;
14
           description
15
             "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
16
     k = 2) for the device's voltage measurement.";
17
           reference
18
             "30.12.2.1.51 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
19
20
            leaf meas-current-uncertainty {
21
22
           type int32;
23
              config false;
24
           description
25
            "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
26
     k = 2) for the device's current measurement.";
27
           reference
28
             "30.12.2.1.52 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
29
30
            leaf meas-power-uncertainty {
31
           type int32;
32
33
              config false;
34
           description
35
             "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
36
     k = 2) for the device's power measurement.";
37
           reference
38
             "30.12.2.1.53 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
39
40
            leaf meas-energy-uncertainty {
41
           type int32;
42
             config false;
43
44
           description
45
             "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
46
     k = 2) for the device's energy measurement.";
47
           reference
48
             "30.12.2.1.54 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
49
50
            leaf voltage-measurement {
51
           type int32;
52
             config false;
53
54
           description
55
             "A GET attribute that returns the measured device voltage.";
56
57
             "30.12.2.1.55 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
58
59
            leaf current-measurement {
60
           type int32;
61
             config false;
62
           description
63
             "A GET attribute that returns the measured device current.";
64
           reference
65
```

```
1
              "30.12.2.1.56 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
2
 3
            leaf power-measurement {
 4
           type int32;
 5
              config false;
6
           description
              "A GET attribute that returns the measured device power.";
9
           reference
10
              "30.12.2.1.57 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
11
12
            leaf energy-measurement {
13
           type int32;
14
              config false;
15
           description
16
17
             "A GET attribute that returns the measured device energy.";
18
           reference
19
              "30.12.2.1.58 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
20
21
            leaf pse-power-price-index {
22
           type int32;
23
24
              config false;
25
           description
26
             "A GET attribute that returns an index of the price of power being sourced
27
     by the PSE. For a PD, this value is undefined";
28
           reference
29
             "30.12.2.1.59 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
30
31
            leaf local-response {
32
33
           type int32;
34
           config false;
35
           description
36
             "The maximum time required to update pse-allocated-power-value";
37
38
              "30.12.2.1.60 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
39
40
41
         leaf local-system-ready {
42
           type boolean;
43
           config false;
44
45
               "Initialization status of the Data Link Layer classification engine on
46
     the local system";
47
           reference
48
49
              "30.12.2.1.61 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
50
51
         leaf tx-system-value {
52
           type int32;
53
           config false;
54
           description
55
             "Returns the value of Tw sys tx that the local system can support in the
56
57
     transmit direction.";
58
           reference
59
              "30.12.2.1.62 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
60
61
         leaf tx-system-value-echo {
62
           type int32;
63
           config false;
64
           description
65
```

```
1
             "Returns the value of Tw sys tx that the emote system is advertising that
2
     it can support in the transmit direction and is echoed by the local system under
 3
     the control of the EEE DLL receiver state diagram.";
 4
 5
             "30.12.2.1.63 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
6
7
         leaf rx-system-value {
           type int32;
9
           config false;
10
           description
11
12
             "Returns the value of Tw sys tx that the local system is requesting in the
13
     receive direction.";
14
           reference
15
             "30.12.2.1.64 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
16
17
         leaf rx-system-value-echo {
18
           type int32;
19
           config false;
20
           description
21
22
             "Returns the value of Tw sys tx that the remote system is advertising that
23
     it is requesting in the receive direction and is echoed by the local system under
24
     the control of the EEE DLL transmitter state diagram.";
25
           reference
26
             "30.12.2.1.65 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
27
28
         leaf fallback-system-value {
29
           type int32;
30
           config false;
31
           description
32
33
               "Returns the value of the fallback Tw sys tx that the local system is
34
     advertising to the remote system.";
35
           reference
36
             "30.12.2.1.66 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
37
38
         leaf tx-dll-ready {
39
           type boolean;
40
           config false;
41
           description
42
              "Returns the initialization status of the EEE transmit Data Link Layer
43
44
     management function on the local system.";
45
           reference
46
             "30.12.2.1.67 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
47
48
         leaf rx-dll-ready {
49
           type boolean;
50
           config false;
51
           description
52
            "Returns the initialization status of the EEE receive Data Link Layer man-
53
54
     agement function on the local system.";
55
56
             "30.12.2.1.68 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
57
58
         leaf dll-enabled {
59
           type boolean;
60
           config false;
61
           description
62
              "Returns the status of the EEE capability negotiation on the local sys-
63
     tem.";
64
           reference
65
```

```
1
             "30.12.2.1.69 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
2
 3
         leaf tx-system-fw {
 4
           type boolean;
 5
           config false;
6
           description
7
               "Returns the value of LPI FW that the local system can support in the
     transmit direction.";
9
           reference
10
             "30.12.2.1.70 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
11
12
13
         leaf tx-system-fw-echo {
14
           type boolean;
15
           config false;
16
           description
17
              "Returns the value of LPI FW that the remote system is advertising that
18
     it can support in the transmit direction and is echoed by the local system under
19
     the control of the EEE DLL receiver state diagram.";
20
           reference
21
22
             "30.12.2.1.71 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
23
24
         leaf rx-system-fw {
25
           type boolean;
26
           config false;
27
           description
28
              "Returns the value of LPI FW that the local system is requesting in the
29
     receive direction.";
30
           reference
31
             "30.12.2.1.72 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
         }
34
         leaf rx-system-fw-echo {
35
           type boolean;
36
           config false;
37
           description
38
              "Returns the value of LPI_FW that the remote system is advertising that
39
     it is requesting in the receive direction and is echoed by the local system under
40
     the control of the EEE DLL transmitter state diagram.";
41
           reference
42
             "30.12.2.1.73 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
43
44
45
         leaf preemption-supported {
46
           type boolean;
47
           config false;
48
           description
49
             "Indicates whether the given port (associated with the local System) sup-
50
     ports the preemption capability.";
51
           reference
52
             "30.12.2.1.74 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
53
54
55
         leaf preemption-enabled {
56
           type boolean;
57
           config false;
58
           description
59
             "Indicates whether the preemption capability is enabled on the given port
60
     associated with the local System.";
61
           reference
62
             "30.12.2.1.75 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
63
64
         leaf preemption-active {
65
```

```
1
           type boolean;
2
           config false;
3
           description
 4
             "Indicates whether the preemption capability is active on the given port
 5
    associated with the local System.;";
 6
           reference
7
             "30.12.2.1.76 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 8
9
         leaf additional-fragment-size {
10
           type int32;
11
           config false;
12
13
           description
14
                "Indicate the minimum size of non-final fragments supported by the
15
     receiver on the given port associated with the local System. This value is
16
     expressed in units of 64 octets of additional fragment length.";
17
           reference
18
             "30.12.2.1.77 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
19
         }
20
       }
21
22
23
       augment "/lldp:lldp/lldp:port/lldp:remote-systems-data" {
24
         description "Augments port with 802.3 port config tlvs";
25
            leaf auto-negotiation-supported {
26
           type boolean;
27
           config false;
28
           description
29
             "True if the port supports Auto-negotiation";
30
           reference
31
             "30.12.3.1.1 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
34
         leaf auto-negotiation-enabled {
35
           type boolean;
36
           config false;
37
           description
38
             "True if Auto-negotiation is enabled";
39
           reference
40
             "30.12.3.1.2 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
41
42
         leaf auto-negotiation-cap {
43
44
           type binary {
45
             length "2";
46
47
           config false;
48
           description
49
             "A read-only 2-octet value that contains the value (bitmap) of the ifMau-
50
     AutoNegCapAdvertisedBits object (defined in IETF RFC 4836)
51
                       which is associated with the given port on the local system.";
52
           reference
53
54
             "30.12.3.1.3 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
55
56
         leaf operational-mau-type {
57
           type int32;
58
           config false;
59
           description
60
             "32-bit integer value that indicates the operational MAU type of the given
61
     port";
62
           reference
63
             "30.12.3.1.4 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
64
         }
65
```

```
1
         leaf power-port-class {
2
           type port-class-type;
3
           config false;
 4
           description
 5
              "A read-only value that identifies the port Class of the given port";
6
           reference
7
              "30.12.3.1.5 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
9
         leaf mdi-power-supported {
10
           type boolean;
11
           config false;
12
13
           description
14
              "True if MDI power is supported";
15
           reference
16
              "30.12.3.1.6 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
17
18
         leaf mdi-power-enabled {
19
           type boolean;
20
           config false;
21
22
           description
23
             "True if MDI power is enabled";
24
           reference
25
              "30.12.3.1.7 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
26
27
         leaf power-pair-controlable {
28
           type boolean;
29
           config false;
30
           description
31
              "True if the pair selection can be controlled";
32
33
           reference
34
              "30.12.3.1.8 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
35
36
         leaf power-pairs {
37
           type pse-pinout-type;
38
           config false;
39
           description
40
             "Indicates which pinout alernative is used for PD detection and power";
41
42
              "30.12.3.1.9 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
43
44
45
         leaf power-class {
46
           type pse-power-class-type;
47
           config false;
48
           description
49
             "PD Power Class";
50
           reference
51
              "30.12.3.1.10 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
52
53
54
         leaf link-aggregation-status {
55
           type bits {
56
             bit aggregation-capability {
57
                position 0;
58
                description
59
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
60
61
             bit aggregation-status {
62
               position 1;
63
                description
64
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
65
```

```
1
              }
2
             bit bit2-reserved {
3
                position 2;
 4
                description
 5
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 6
             bit bit3-reserved {
                position 3;
9
                description
10
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
11
12
13
             bit bit4-reserved {
14
                position 4;
15
                description
16
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
17
18
             bit bit5-reserved {
19
                position 5;
20
21
                description
22
                 "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
23
24
             bit bit6-reserved {
25
                position 6;
26
                description
27
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
28
29
             bit bit7-reserved {
30
               position 7;
31
                description
32
33
                  "79.3.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
34
35
36
           config false;
37
           description
38
               "The bitmap value which contains the link aggregation capabilities and
39
     the current aggregation
40
                       status of the link";
41
           reference
42
              "30.12.3.1.11 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
43
44
45
         leaf aggregation-port-id {
46
           type int32;
47
           config false;
48
           description
49
               "The unique identifier allocated to this Aggregation Port by the local
50
     System.";
51
           reference
52
             "30.12.3.1.12 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
53
54
55
         leaf local-max-frame-size {
56
           type int32;
57
           config false;
58
           description
59
              "An integer value indicating the maximum supported frame size in octets
60
     on the given port of the local system.";
61
           reference
62
              "30.12.3.1.13 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
63
64
         leaf power-type {
65
```

```
1
           type bits {
2
             bit type1-or-greater {
 3
               position 0;
 4
               description
 5
                  "0-type1, 1-greater than type1";
 6
             bit pse-or-pd {
               position 1;
9
10
               description
11
                  "0-pse, 1-pd";
12
13
           }
14
           config false;
15
           description
16
              "A GET attribute that returns a bit string indicating whether the local
17
     system is a PSE or a PD and
18
19
                   whether it is Type 1 or greater than Type 1. The first bit indicates
20
     Type 1 or greater than Type 1.
21
                   The second bit indicates PSE or PD. A PSE sets this bit to indicate
22
     a PSE. A PD sets this bit to
23
                   indicate a PD. See also aLldpXdot3LocPowerTypeExt..";
24
           reference
25
             "30.12.3.1.14 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
26
27
28
         leaf power-source {
29
           type power-source-type;
30
           config false;
31
           description
32
             "Indicates the power sources of the remote system. A PSE indicates whether
33
     it is being powered by a primary power source; a backup power source; or unknown.
34
     A PD indicates whether it is being powered by a PSE and locally; by a PSE only;
35
36
                     unknown.;";
37
38
           reference
39
             "30.12.3.1.15 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
40
41
         leaf power-priority {
42
           type power-priority-type;
43
           description
44
             "the priority of the PD system received from the remote system";
45
           reference
46
             "30.12.3.1.16 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
47
48
49
         leaf pd-requested-power-value {
50
           type int32;
51
           config false;
52
           description
53
              "PD requested power value that was used by the remote system to compute
54
     the power value that is has currently allocated to the PD.";
55
           reference
56
57
             "30.12.3.1.17 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
58
59
         leaf pd-requested-power-value-a {
60
           type int32;
61
           config false;
62
           description
63
             "A GET attribute that returns the PD requested power value for the Mode A
64
     pairset that was used
65
```

```
1
                   by the remote system to compute the power value that it has cur-
2
     rently allocated to the PD. For a
3
                   PSE, it is the PD requested power value for the Alternative A pair-
 4
     set received from the remote
 5
                   system. For a PD, it is the PD requested power value for the Alter-
6
     native A pairset that the PSE
7
                   echoes back to the remote system. The definition and encoding of PD
8
9
     requested power value for
                   the Mode A pairset is the same as described in aLldpXdot3LocPDRe-
10
11
     questedPowerValueA";
12
           reference
13
             "30.12.3.1.18 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
14
15
            leaf pd-requested-power-value-b {
16
           type int32;
17
           config false;
18
           description
19
             "A GET attribute that returns the PD requested power value for the Mode B
20
21
     pairset that was used
22
                   by the remote system to compute the power value that it has cur-
23
     rently allocated to the PD. For a
24
                   PSE, it is the PD requested power value for the Alternative B pair-
25
     set received from the remote
26
                   system. For a PD, it is the PD requested power value for the Alter-
27
     native B pairset that the PSE
28
                   echoes back to the remote system. The definition and encoding of PD
29
     requested power value for
30
                   the Mode B pairset is the same as described in aLldpXdot3LocPDRe-
31
     questedPowerValueB ";
32
33
           reference
34
             "30.12.3.1.19 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
35
36
         leaf pse-allocated-power-value {
37
           type int32;
38
           config false;
39
           description
40
             "PSE allocated power value. For a PSE, it is the power value that the PSE
41
     has currently allocated to the remote system.
42
                      For a PD, it is the power value that the PD mirrors back to the
43
44
     remote syste";
45
           reference
46
             "30.12.3.1.20 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
47
48
            leaf pse-allocated-power-value-a {
49
           type int32;
50
           config false;
51
           description
52
            "A GET attribute that returns the PSE allocated power value for the Alter-
53
     native A pairset received
54
55
                   from the remote system. For a PSE, it is the PSE allocated power
56
     value for the Alternative A pairset
57
                   that was echoed back by the remote PD. For a PD, it is the PSE allo-
58
     cated power value for the
59
                   Mode A pairset received from the remote system. The definition and
60
     encoding of PSE allocated
61
                   power value for the Alternative A pairset is the same as described
62
     in
63
                   aLldpXdot3LocPSEAllocatedPowerValueA";
64
65
           reference
```

```
1
             "30.12.3.1.21 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
2
 3
            leaf pse-allocated-power-value-b {
 4
           type int32;
 5
           config false;
6
           description
7
            "A GET attribute that returns the PSE allocated power value for the Alter-
 8
     native B pairset received
9
                   from the remote system. For a PSE, it is the PSE allocated power
10
11
     value for the Alternative B pairset
12
                   that was echoed back by the remote PD. For a PD, it is the PSE allo-
13
     cated power value for the
14
                   Mode B pairset received from the remote system. The definition and
15
     encoding of PSE allocated
16
                   power value for the Alternative B pairset is the same as described
17
     in
18
                   aLldpXdot3LocPSEAllocatedPowerValueB";
19
           reference
20
             "30.12.3.1.22 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
21
22
23
            leaf pse-powering-status {
24
           type powering-status-type;
25
           config false;
26
           description
27
             " A read only value that indicates the powering status of the remote PSE.
28
     For a PD, the contents of this
29
                   attribute are undefined.";
30
           reference
31
             "30.12.3.1.23 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
34
            leaf pd-powered-status {
35
           type powered-status-type;
36
           config false;
37
           description
38
              " A read only value that indicates the powering status of the PD. For a
39
     PSE, the contents of this attribute are undefined";
40
           reference
41
             "30.12.3.1.24 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
42
43
44
            leaf power-pairs-ext {
45
           type power-pairs-type;
46
           config false;
47
           description
48
             " A read-only value that identifies the supported PSE Pinout Alternative
49
     specified in 145.2.4. For a
50
                   PD, this attribute contains the value of the aPSEPowerPairs attri-
51
     bute (see 30.9.1.1.4). For a PSE,
52
                   the contents of this attribute are undefined";
53
54
55
             "30.12.3.1.25 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
56
57
            leaf power-class-ext-A {
58
           type power-class-ext-AB-type;
59
           config false;
60
           description
61
             "For a dual-signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the currently
62
     assigned Class for Mode A
63
                   by the remote 4-pair PSE. For a single-signature PD or a dual-sig-
64
     nature PD connected to a 2-pair
65
```

```
1
                   only PSE, a read-only value set to 'singlesig' by the remote PSE.
2
     For a PSE connected to a dual-
3
                   signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the requested Class
 4
     for Mode A during Physical
 5
                   Layer classification (see 145.2.8) by the remote PD. For a PSE con-
6
     nected to a single-signature PD,
7
                   a read-only value set to 'singlesig' by the remote PD";
 8
           reference
9
             "30.12.3.1.26 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
10
11
12
            leaf power-class-ext-B {
13
           type power-class-ext-AB-type;
14
           config false;
15
           description
16
             "For a dual-signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the currently
17
     assigned Class for Mode B
18
                   by the remote 4-pair PSE. For a single-signature PD or a dual-sig-
19
     nature PD connected to a 2-pair
20
                   only PSE, a read-only value set to 'singlesig' by the remote PSE.
21
22
     For a PSE connected to a dual-
23
                   signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the requested Class
24
     for Mode B during Physical
25
                  Layer classification (see 145.2.8) by the remote PD. For a PSE con-
26
     nected to a single-signature PD,
27
                   a read-only value set to 'singlesig' by the remote PD";
28
           reference
29
             "30.12.3.1.27 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
30
31
            leaf power-class-ext {
32
33
           type power-class-ext-type;
34
           config false;
35
           description
36
              "For a single-signature PD or a dual-signature PD connected to a 2-pair
37
     only PSE, a read-only value
38
                   that indicates the currently assigned Class by the remote PSE. For
39
     a dual-signature PD connected
40
                   to a 4-pair capable PSE, a read-only value set to 'dualsig' by the
41
     remote PSE. For a PSE connected
42
                   to a single-signature PD, a read-only value that indicates the
43
44
     requested Class during Physical Layer
45
                  classification (see 145.2.8) by the remote PD. For a PSE connected
46
     to a dual-signature PD, a read-
47
                   only value set to 'dualsig' by the remote PD.";
48
           reference
49
             "30.12.3.1.28 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
50
51
         leaf power-type-ext {
52
           type power-type;
53
           config false;
54
55
           description
56
            "A read-only attribute that returns a value to indicate if the remote sys-
57
     tem is a Type 3 or Type 4 PSE
58
                   or PD and, in the case of a Type 3 or Type 4 PD, if it is a single-
59
     signature PD or dual-signature PD.";
60
61
             "30.12.3.1.29 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
62
63
         leaf pd-load {
64
65
           type boolean;
```

```
1
           config false;
2
           description
3
              "For a PSE, a GET attribute that returns whether the load of the remote
 4
     dual-signature PD is
 5
                   electrically isolated, as defined in 79.3.2.10.2. For a PD, this
6
     attribute is set to FALSE.";
7
           reference
 8
             "30.12.3.1.30 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
9
10
            leaf pd-4pid {
11
12
           type boolean;
13
           config false;
14
           description
15
              "A read-only Boolean attribute indicating whether the remote PD system
16
     supports powering of both
17
                   PD Modes.";
18
           reference
19
             "30.12.3.1.31 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
20
21
22
            leaf pse-max-avail-power {
23
           type int32;
24
           config false;
25
           description
26
            "A GET attribute that returns the remote PSE maximum available power value
27
     in units of 0.1 W";
28
           reference
29
             "30.12.3.1.32 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
30
31
            leaf pse-autoclass-support {
32
33
           type boolean;
34
           config false;
35
           description
36
             "Indicates whether the remote PSE system supports Autoclass.";
37
           reference
38
             "30.12.3.1.33 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
39
40
            leaf autoclass-completed {
41
           type boolean;
42
           config false;
43
44
           description
45
             "Indicates whether the remote PSE system has completed the Autoclass mea-
46
     surement.";
47
           reference
48
             "30.12.3.1.34 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
49
50
            leaf autoclass-request {
51
           type boolean;
52
              config false;
53
54
           description
55
             "A read-only Boolean attribute indicating whether the remote PD system is
56
     requesting an Autoclass measurement.;";
57
           reference
58
             "30.12.3.1.35 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
59
60
            leaf power-down-request {
61
           type int32;
62
           description
63
             "A SET attribute that indicates the remote PD system is requesting a power
64
     down when the value is 0x1D.;";
65
```

```
1
           reference
2
              "30.12.3.1.36 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
3
 4
            leaf power-down-time {
 5
           type int32;
6
           description
7
                "A GET attribute that indicates the number of seconds the remote PD
     requests to stay powered off.
9
                   A value of zero indicates an indefinite amount of time";
10
           reference
11
              "30.12.3.1.37 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
12
13
14
            leaf meas-voltage-support {
15
           type boolean;
16
              config false;
17
           description
18
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device is capable of providing
19
     a voltage measurement.;";
20
           reference
21
22
             "30.12.3.1.38 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
23
24
            leaf meas-current-support {
25
           type boolean;
26
              config false;
27
           description
28
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device is capable of providing
29
     a current measurement.;";
30
           reference
31
              "30.12.3.1.39 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
34
            leaf meas-power-support {
35
           type boolean;
36
              config false;
37
           description
38
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device is capable of providing
39
     a power measurement.;";
40
           reference
41
              "30.12.3.1.40 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
42
43
44
            leaf meas-energy-support {
45
           type boolean;
46
              config false;
47
           description
48
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device is capable of providing
49
     a energy measurement.;";
50
           reference
51
             "30.12.3.1.41 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
52
53
54
         leaf measurement-source {
55
           type bits {
56
             bit bit1 {
57
               position 0;
58
               description
59
60
61
             bit bit2 {
62
               position 1;
63
               description
64
                  "-";
65
```

```
1
             }
2
           }
3
           description
 4
              "A SET attribute value that indicates on which Alternative or Mode the
 5
     measurement was taken by the remote device.";
 6
           reference
7
             "30.12.3.1.42 of IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 8
9
            leaf meas-voltage-request {
10
           type boolean;
11
12
              config false;
13
           description
14
             "A GET attribute that indicates the rmote device is requesting a voltage
15
     measurement from the local device.;";
16
17
             "30.12.3.1.43 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
18
19
            leaf meas-current-request {
20
           type boolean;
21
22
              config false;
23
           description
24
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device is requesting a current
25
     measurement from the local device.;";
26
           reference
27
             "30.12.3.1.44 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
28
29
            leaf meas-power-request {
30
           type boolean;
31
              config false;
32
33
           description
34
              "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device is requesting a power
35
     measurement from the local device.;";
36
           reference
37
             "30.12.3.1.45 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
38
39
            leaf meas-energy-request {
40
           type boolean;
41
              config false;
42
           description
43
44
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device is requesting an energy
45
     measurement from the local device.;";
46
           reference
47
             "30.12.3.1.46 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
48
49
            leaf meas-voltage-valid {
50
           type boolean;
51
              config false;
52
           description
53
54
              "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device's voltage measurement
55
     is valid.";
56
           reference
57
             "30.12.3.1.47 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
58
59
            leaf meas-current-valid {
60
           type boolean;
61
              config false;
62
           description
63
              "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device's current measurement
64
     is valid.";
65
```

```
1
           reference
2
             "30.12.3.1.48 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 3
 4
            leaf meas-power-valid {
 5
           type boolean;
6
              config false;
           description
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device's power measurement is
9
    valid.";
10
           reference
11
             "30.12.3.1.49 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
12
13
14
            leaf meas-energy-valid {
15
           type boolean;
16
             config false;
17
           description
18
             "A GET attribute that indicates the remote device's energy measurement is
19
    valid.";
20
           reference
21
22
             "30.12.3.1.50 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
23
24
            leaf meas-voltage-uncertainty {
25
           type int32;
26
              config false;
27
           description
28
             "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
29
     k = 2) for the remote device's voltage measurement.";
30
           reference
31
             "30.12.3.1.51 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
34
            leaf meas-current-uncertainty {
35
           type int32;
36
              config false;
37
           description
38
             "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
39
     k = 2) for the remote device's current measurement.";
40
           reference
41
             "30.12.3.1.52 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
42
43
44
            leaf meas-power-uncertainty {
45
           type int32;
46
              config false;
47
           description
48
             "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
49
     k = 2) for the remote device's power measurement.";
50
           reference
51
             "30.12.3.1.53 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
52
53
            leaf meas-energy-uncertainty {
54
55
           type int32;
56
              config false;
57
           description
58
             "A GET attribute that indicates the expanded uncertainty (coverage factor
59
     k = 2) for the remote device's energy measurement.";
60
61
             "30.12.3.1.54 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
62
63
            leaf voltage-measurement {
64
           type int32;
65
```

```
1
              config false;
2
           description
 3
             "A GET attribute that returns the measured remote device voltage.";
 4
 5
             "30.12.3.1.55 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
 6
7
            leaf current-measurement {
           type int32;
9
              config false;
10
           description
11
12
             "A GET attribute that returns the measured remote device current.";
13
           reference
14
             "30.12.3.1.56 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
15
16
            leaf power-measurement {
17
           type int32;
18
              config false;
19
           description
20
             "A GET attribute that returns the measured remote device power.";
21
22
           reference
23
             "30.12.3.1.57 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
24
         }
25
            leaf energy-measurement {
26
           type int32;
27
              config false;
28
           description
29
             "A GET attribute that returns the measured remote device energy.";
30
           reference
31
             "30.12.3.1.58 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
32
33
34
            leaf pse-power-price-index {
35
           type int32;
36
              config false;
37
           description
38
             "A GET attribute that returns an index of the price of power being sourced
39
     by the remote PSE. For a PSE, this value is undefined.";
40
           reference
41
             "30.12.3.1.59 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
42
43
44
         leaf tx-system-value {
45
           type int32;
46
           config false;
47
           description
48
             "Returns the value of Tw sys tx that the remote system can support in the
49
     transmit direction.";
50
           reference
51
             "30.12.3.1.60 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
52
53
         leaf tx-system-value-echo {
54
55
           type int32;
56
           config false;
57
           description
58
             "Returns the value of Tw_sys_tx that the local system is advertising that
59
     it can support in the transmit direction and is echoed by the local system under
60
     the control of the EEE DLL receiver state diagram.";
61
           reference
62
              "30.12.3.1.61 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
63
64
         leaf rx-system-value {
65
```

```
1
           type int32;
2
           config false;
3
           description
 4
              "Returns the value of Tw sys tx that the remote system is requesting in
 5
    the receive direction.";
 6
           reference
7
             "30.12.3.1.62 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
9
         leaf rx-system-value-echo {
10
           type int32;
11
12
           config false;
13
           description
14
             "Returns the value of Tw sys tx that the local system is advertising that
15
     it is requesting in the receive direction and is echoed by the local system under
16
     the control of the EEE DLL transmitter state diagram.";
17
           reference
18
             "30.12.3.1.63 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
19
20
         leaf fallback-system-value {
21
22
           type int32;
23
           config false;
24
           description
25
              "Returns the value of the fallback Tw sys tx that the remote system is
26
     advertising to the remote system.";
27
           reference
28
             "30.12.3.1.64 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
29
30
         leaf tx-system-fw {
31
           type boolean;
32
33
           config false;
34
           description
35
              "Returns the value of LPI FW that the remote system can support in the
36
     transmit direction.";
37
           reference
38
             "30.12.3.1.65 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
39
40
         leaf tx-system-fw-echo {
41
           type boolean;
42
           config false;
43
44
           description
45
             "Returns the value of LPI FW that the local system is advertising that it
46
     can support in the transmit direction and is echoed by the local system under the
47
     control of the EEE DLL receiver state diagram.";
48
           reference
49
             "30.12.3.1.66 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
50
51
         leaf rx-system-fw {
52
           type boolean;
53
54
           config false;
55
56
             "Returns the value of LPI FW that the remote system is requesting in the
57
     receive direction.";
58
           reference
59
             "30.12.3.1.67 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
60
61
         leaf rx-system-fw-echo {
62
           type boolean;
63
           config false;
64
           description
65
```

```
1
             "Returns the value of LPI FW that the local system is advertising that it
2
     is requesting in the receive direction and is echoed by the local system under
3
     the control of the EEE DLL transmitter state diagram.";
 4
 5
             "30.12.3.1.68 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
6
7
         leaf preemption-supported {
           type boolean;
9
10
           config false;
11
           description
12
               "Indicates whether the given port (associated with the remote System)
13
     supports the preemption capability.";
14
           reference
15
             "30.12.3.1.69 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
16
17
         leaf preemption-enabled {
18
19
           type boolean;
20
           config false;
21
           description
22
             "Indicates whether the preemption capability is enabled on the given port
23
     associated with the remote System.";
24
           reference
25
             "30.12.3.1.70 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
26
27
28
         leaf preemption-active {
29
           type boolean;
30
           config false;
31
           description
32
             "Indicates whether the preemption capability is active on the given port
33
     associated with the remote System.;";
34
           reference
35
             "30.12.3.1.72 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
36
37
         leaf additional-fragement-size {
38
39
           type int32;
40
           config false;
41
           description
42
                "Indicate the minimum size of non-final fragments supported by the
43
     receiver on the given port associated with the remote System. This value is
44
     expressed in units of 64 octets of additional fragment length.";
45
46
             "30.12.3.1.72 of IEEE Std IEEE Std 802.3-2022";
47
48
         }
49
50
     }
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
```

6. YANG module for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent interface (MDI) and Power over Data Lines (PoDL)

6.1 Introduction

This clause defines a YANG module to manage power via MDI Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE) and Power over Data Line (PoDL) PSE.

IEEE Std 802.3 defines the hardware registers that allow management interfaces to be built for a DTE Power via MDI and Power over Data Line device. The YANG module defined in this clause extends the Ethernet-interface YANG data modules defined in Clause 5 with the management objects required for the management of PoE and PoDL devices and ports.

6.2 YANG module structure

The *ieee802-ethernet-pse* YANG module of this clause is focused on the configuration and monitoring of the Power over Ethernet (PoE) function defined in IEEE Std 802.3, including power via MDI, as well as Power over Data Line which can also be considered as the single pair PoE. The module augments the *ieee802-ethernet-interface* YANG module with attributes for the PoE function. The module is partitioned into two major containers.

The PoE PSE container describes a multi-pair PSE, while the PoDL PSE describes a single-pair PSE.

6.3 Security considerations for Ethernet data terminal equipment (DTE) power via medium dependent interface (MDI) and Power over Data Line Module

There are a number of data nodes defined in this YANG module that are configurable as read-write. Such data nodes may be considered sensitive or vulnerable in some network environments. The support for configuration operations in a non-secure environment without proper protection can have a negative effect on network operations.

Setting the following data nodes to incorrect values can result in improper operation of the PSE, including the possibility that the Powered Device (PD) does not receive power from the PSE port:

- pse-enable
- powering-pairs

Some of the readable operational states in this module may be considered sensitive or vulnerable in some network environments. These are as follows:

- pairs-control-ability
- classifications
- pd-power-class
- pse-type
- detected-pd-type

It is thus important to control GET access to these data nodes and to possibly encrypt their values when sending them over the network.

6.4 Mapping of IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects

This subclause contains the mapping between YANG data nodes included in *ieee802-ethernet-pse* (see Table 6–1) YANG module, managed objects, and attributes defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30.

Table 6-1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-pse YANG data nodes

IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30			Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-pse YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
N/A	N/A		interfaces/interface/ethernet/pse	supported-pse-type	R	
oPSE	aPSEAdminState	30.9.1	interfaces/interface/ethernet/pse/multi-pair	pse-enable	R	
	aPSEPowerPairs		interfaces/interface/ethernet/pse/multi-pair/statistics	powering-pairs	R/W	
	aPSEPowerPairsControlAbility			pairs-control-ability	R	
	aPSEPowerDetectionStatus			detection-status	R	
	aPSEPowerClassification			classifications	R	
	aPSEActualPower			actual-power	R	
	aPSEPowerAccuracy			power-accuracy	R	
	aPSEInvalidSignatureCounter			invalid-signature	R	
	aPSEPowerDeniedCounter			power-denied	R	
	aPSEOverLoadCounter			overload	R	
:	aPSEShortCounter			short	R	
	aPSEMPSAbsentCounter			mps-absent	R	
	aPSECumulativeEnergy			cumulative-energy	R	

IEEE *Draft* P802.3cy/D3.2 March 23, 2023

Table 6-1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-pse YANG data nodes (continued)

	IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-pse YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
oPoDLPSE	aPoDLPSEAdminState	30.15	interfaces/interface/ethernet/pse/single-pair	pse-enable	R	
	aPoDLPSEPowerDetectionStatus			detection-status	R	
	aPoDLPSEType			podl-type	R	
	aPoDLPSEDetectedPDType			detected-pd-type	R	
	aPoDLPSEDetectedPDPowerClass			pd-power-class	R	
	aPoDLPSEActualPower			actual-power	R	
	aPoDLPSEPowerAccuracy			power-accuracy	R	
	aPoDLPSEInvalidSignatureCounter		interfaces/interface/ethernet/pse/single-pair/sta-	invalid-signature	R	
	aPoDLPSEInvalidClassCounter		tistics	invalid-class	R	
	aPoDLPSEPowerDeniedCounter			power-denied	R	
	aPoDLPSEOverLoadCounter			overload	R	
	aPoDLPSEMaintainFullVoltageSignatureAbsentCounter	•		fvs-absent	R	
	aPoDLPSECumulativeEnergy			cumulative-energy	R	

6.5 YANG module definition

The YANG module tree hierarchy uses terms defined in IETF RFC 8407.

6.5.1 Tree hierarchy

```
module: ieee802-ethernet-pse
  augment /if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet:
    +--rw pse
       +--ro supported-pse-type?
                                    identityref
       +--rw multi-pair!
          +--rw pse-enable?
                                          boolean
          +--rw powering-pairs?
                                          identityref
          +--ro pairs-control-ability?
                                          boolean
          +--ro detection-status?
                                          multi-pair-detection-state
          +--ro classifications?
                                          power-class
          +--ro statistics
             +--ro power-denied?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro invalid-signature?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro mps-absent?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro overload?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro short?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro cumulative-energy?
                                         yang:counter64
          +--ro actual-power?
                                          decimal64
          +--ro power-accuracy?
                                          int64
       +--rw single-pair!
          +--rw pse-enable?
                                     boolean
          +--ro detection-status?
                                     single-pair-detection-state
          +--ro podl-type?
                                     enumeration
          +--ro detected-pd-type?
                                     enumeration
          +--ro pd-power-class?
                                     power-class
          +--ro statistics
             +--ro power-denied?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro invalid-signature?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro invalid-class?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro overload?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro fvs-absence?
                                         yang:counter64
             +--ro cumulative-energy?
                                         yang:counter64
          +--ro actual-power?
                                     decimal64
          +--ro power-accuracy?
                                     int64
```

¹Copyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

6.5.2 YANG module

In the following YANG module definition, should any discrepancy between the text of the description for individual YANG nodes and the corresponding definition in 6.2 through 6.5 of this clause occur, the definitions and mappings in 6.5 shall take precedence.

An ASCII text version of the YANG module can be found at the following URL: https://github.com/YangModels/yang/tree/master/standard/ieee/published/802.3.

```
11
     module ieee802-ethernet-pse{
12
13
       yang-version 1.1;
14
       namespace "urn:ieee:std:802.3:yang:ieee802-ethernet-pse";
15
       prefix ieee802-pse;
16
17
       revision 2019-06-21 {
18
19
         description "Initial revision.";
20
21
22
       import ietf-interfaces {
23
24
         prefix "if";
25
         reference "IETF RFC 8343";
26
27
28
       import ietf-yang-types {
29
30
         prefix yang;
31
         reference "IETF RFC 6991";
32
       }
33
34
       import ieee802-ethernet-interface {
35
36
         prefix ieee802-eth-if;
37
38
39
       organization
40
         "IEEE 802.3 Ethernet Working Group
41
42
          Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
43
44
       contact
45
         "Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
46
47
48
       description
49
         "This module contains YANG definitions for configuring and
50
          managing ports with Power Over Ethernet feature defined by
51
          IEEE 802.3. It provides functionality roughly equivalent to
52
53
          that of the POWER-ETHERNET-MIB defined in IETF RFC 3621.";
54
55
       reference
56
         "IEEE Std 802.3-2018, unless dated explicitly";
57
       typedef multi-pair-detection-state {
58
59
         type enumeration {
60
           enum disabled {
61
             value 1;
62
63
```

^mCopyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

```
1
             description "PSE disabled.";
2
           }
3
           enum searching {
4
             value 2;
5
             description "PSE is searching.";
6
           enum deliveringPower {
9
             value 3;
10
             description "PSE is delivering power.";
11
12
13
           enum fault {
14
             value 4;
15
             description "PSE fault detected.";
16
17
           enum test {
18
19
             value 5;
20
             description "PSE test mode.";
21
22
           enum otherFault {
23
24
             value 6;
25
             description "PSE implementation specific fault detected.";
26
           }
27
         }
28
         description
29
           "Detection state of a multi-pair PSE.";
30
31
         reference
32
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.5";
33
34
35
36
       typedef single-pair-detection-state{
37
         type enumeration {
38
           enum unknown {
39
             value 1;
40
             description "True detection state unknown.";
41
42
43
           enum disabled {
44
             value 2;
45
             description "PoDL PSE is disabled.";
46
47
48
           enum searching {
49
             value 3;
50
             description "PoDL PSE is searching.";
51
52
           enum deliveringPower {
53
54
             value 4;
55
             description "PoDL PSE is delivering power.";
56
           }
57
           enum sleep {
58
59
             value 5;
60
             description "PoDL PSE is in sleep state.";
61
           }
62
           enum idle {
63
             value 6;
64
             description "PoDL PSE is idle.";
65
```

```
1
            }
2
           enum error {
3
              value 7;
4
              description "PoDL PSE error.";
5
6
            }
         }
9
         description
10
            "Detection state of a PoDL PSE.";
11
         reference
12
13
            "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.3";
14
15
16
       typedef power-class {
17
         type enumeration {
18
19
           enum class0 {
20
              value 1;
21
              description "Class 0";
22
23
24
           enum class1 {
25
              value 2;
26
              description "Class 1";
27
28
           enum class2 {
29
              value 3;
30
31
              description "Class 2";
32
33
           enum class3 {
34
              value 4;
35
36
              description "Class 3";
37
            }
38
           enum class4 {
39
              value 5;
40
              description "Class 4";
41
42
43
           enum class5 {
44
              value 6;
45
              description "Class 5 (for PoDL-only)";
46
47
48
           enum class6 {
49
              value 7;
50
              description "Class 6 (for PoDL-only)";
51
52
           enum class7 {
53
54
              value 8;
55
              description "Class 7 (for PoDL-only)";
56
            }
57
           enum class8 {
58
59
              value 9;
60
              description "Class 8 (for PoDL-only)";
61
            }
62
           enum class9 {
63
              value 10;
64
              description "Class 9 (for PoDL-only)";
65
```

```
1
           }
2
           enum unknown {
3
             value 11;
4
             description
5
               "Initializing, true Power Class not yet known
6
                 (only for PoDL PSE).";
           }
9
         }
10
         description
11
           "Power class.";
12
13
         reference
14
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.6 aPSEPowerClassification and
15
            IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.6 aPoDLPSEDetectedPDPowerClass.";
16
17
18
19
       identity pse-type {
20
         description "Base type for PSE.";
21
22
23
24
       identity multi-pair {
25
         base pse-type;
26
         description "PSE supports IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 33.";
27
       }
28
29
       identity single-pair {
30
31
         base pse-type;
32
         description "PSE support IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 104.";
33
34
35
36
       identity powering-pairs {
37
         description "Base type for powering pairs.";
38
39
       identity signal {
40
         base powering-pairs;
41
         description "The signal pair is in use.";
42
43
44
       identity spare {
45
         base powering-pairs;
46
         description "The spare pair is in use.";
47
48
49
50
       augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet" {
51
         description
52
           "Augments ethernet interface configuration model with
53
54
            nodes specific to DTE Power via MDI devices and ports";
55
56
         container pse {
57
           description
58
             "DTE Power via MDI port configuration";
59
60
           reference
61
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1 PoE PSE & IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1 PoDL
62
              PSE";
63
64
           leaf supported-pse-type {
65
```

```
1
             type identityref {
2
               base ieee802-pse:pse-type ;
3
4
             config false;
5
             description
6
                "PSE may support IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 33 or
                 IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 104.";
9
           }
10
11
           container multi-pair {
12
13
             presence "PSE port supports IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 33.";
14
15
             description
16
                "PSE port configuration in IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.";
17
18
19
             leaf pse-enable {
20
               type boolean;
21
               default false;
22
               description
23
24
                  "When true enables the PSE function on the interface,
25
                   when false disables the PSE function on the interface.";
26
               reference
27
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.2 aPSEAdminState";
28
29
30
31
             leaf powering-pairs {
32
               type identityref{
33
                 base powering-pairs;
34
             }
35
               description
36
37
                  "Describes or controls the PSE pairs in use. If the value of
38
                   pairs-control-ability is true, this object is
39
                   writeable.";
40
41
42
               reference
43
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.4 aPSEPowerPairs";
44
             }
45
46
             leaf pairs-control-ability {
47
48
               type boolean;
49
               default true;
50
               config false;
51
               description
52
                  "Describes the ability to control switching the
53
54
                   power sourcing pins of the PSE.";
55
               reference
56
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.3 aPSEPowerPairsControlAbility";
57
             }
58
59
60
             leaf detection-status {
61
               type multi-pair-detection-state;
62
               config false;
63
               description
64
                  "Describes the operational status of the port
65
```

```
1
                  PD detection.";
2
               reference
3
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.5 aPSEPowerDetectionStatus";
4
             }
5
6
             leaf classifications {
               when "../detection-status = 'deliveringPower'" {
9
                 description
10
                    "This node only applies when the detection status is
11
                     delivering power.";
12
13
               }
14
               type power-class;
15
               config false;
16
               description
17
                 "The power class of the PSE port.";
18
19
               reference
20
                 "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.6 aPSEPowerClassfication";
21
             }
22
23
24
             container statistics {
25
               config false;
26
               description
27
                 "statistics information of the multi-pair port.";
28
29
               leaf power-denied {
30
31
                 type yang:counter64;
32
                 description
33
                    "This counter is incremented when the PSE state diagram
34
                     enters the POWER DENIED state, per IEEE Std 802.3,
35
36
                    Figure 33-9.";
37
                 reference
38
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.8 aPSEPowerDeniedCounter";
39
               }
40
41
               leaf invalid-signature {
42
43
                 type yang:counter64;
44
                 description
45
                    "This counter is incremented when the PSE state diagram
46
                     enters the SIGNATURE INVALID state per IEEE Std 802.3,
47
48
                     Figure 33-9.";
49
                 reference
50
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.7 aPSEInvalidSignatureCounter";
51
               }
52
53
54
               leaf mps-absent {
55
                 type yang:counter64;
56
                 description
57
                    "This counter is incremented when the PSE
58
                     transitions directly from the POWER ON state to the
59
60
                     IDLE state due to tmpdo timer done being asserted,
61
                    per IEEE Std 802.3, Figure 33-9.";
62
                 reference
63
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.11 aPSEMPSAbsentCounter";
64
               }
65
```

```
1
2
               leaf overload {
3
                  type yang:counter64;
4
                  description
5
                    "This counter is incremented when the PSE state diagram
6
7
                     enters the ERROR DELAY state due to the ovld detected
                     variable being TRUE, per IEEE Std 802.3, Figure 33-9.";
9
                  reference
10
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.9 aPSEOverLoadCounter";
11
                }
12
13
14
               leaf short {
15
                  type yang:counter64;
16
                 description
17
                    "This counter is incremented when the PSE state diagram
18
19
                     enters the ERROR DELAY state due to the short detected
20
                     variable being TRUE, per IEEE Std 802.3, Figure 33-9.";
21
                  reference
22
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.10 aPSEShortCounter";
23
24
                }
25
26
               leaf cumulative-energy {
27
                  type yang:counter64;
28
                 units millijoules;
29
30
                  description
31
                    "The cumulative energy supplied by the PSE as measured at
32
                     the MDI in millijoules.";
33
34
                  reference
35
36
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.14 aPSECumulativeEnergy";
37
                }
38
39
             }
40
41
             leaf actual-power {
42
43
               type decimal64 {
44
                  fraction-digits 4;
45
46
47
48
               units milliwatts;
49
               config false;
50
               description
51
                  "The actual power drawn by a PD over the port.";
52
               reference
53
54
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.12 aPSEActualPower";
55
             }
56
57
             leaf power-accuracy {
58
               type int64;
59
60
               units milliwatts;
61
               config false;
62
               description
63
                  "An integer value indicating the accuracy
64
                   associated with power-accuracy in +/- milliwatts.";
65
```

```
1
               reference
2
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.9.1.1.13 aPSEPowerAccuracy";
3
4
5
           }
6
           container single-pair {
9
             presence "PSE port working in PoDL.";
10
11
             description
12
13
                "PoDL PSE configuration as defined in
14
                IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.";
15
16
             leaf pse-enable {
17
               type boolean;
18
19
               default false;
20
               description
21
                  "When true enables the PSE function on the interface,
22
                   when false disables the PSE function on the interface.";
23
24
               reference
25
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.2 aPoDLPSEAdminState";
26
              }
27
28
             leaf detection-status {
29
30
               type single-pair-detection-state;
31
               config false;
32
               description
33
                  "Indicates the current status of the PoDL PSE.";
34
               reference
35
36
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.3 aPoDLPSEPowerDetectionStatus";
37
38
39
             leaf podl-type {
40
                type enumeration {
41
42
                  enum unknown {
43
                    description "Unknown PSE type.";
44
                  }
45
                  enum typeA {
46
                    description "TypeA";
47
48
                  }
49
                  enum typeB {
50
                    description "TypeB";
51
52
                  enum typeC {
53
54
                    description "TypeC";
55
56
                  enum typeD {
57
                    description "TypeD";
58
                  }
59
60
                }
61
                config false;
62
                description "PSE type specified in IEEE Std 802.3, 104.4.1.";
63
64
65
```

```
1
             leaf detected-pd-type {
2
               when "../detection-status = 'deliveringPower'" {
3
                  description
4
                    "This node only applies when the detection status is
5
                     delivering power.";
6
                }
9
                type enumeration {
10
                  enum unknown {
11
                    description "Unknown";
12
13
                  }
14
                  enum typeA {
15
                    description "TypeA";
16
17
                  enum typeB {
18
19
                    description "TypeB";
20
21
                  enum typeC {
22
                    description "TypeC";
23
24
25
                  enum typeD {
26
                    description "TypeD";
27
                  }
28
                }
29
               config false;
30
31
                description
32
                  "Indicates the Type of the detected PoDL PD as specified in
33
                   IEEE Std 802.3, 104.5.1.";
34
35
36
                reference
37
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.5 aPoDLPSEDetectedPDType";
38
39
40
             leaf pd-power-class {
41
42
43
               when "../detection-status = 'deliveringPower'" {
44
                  description
45
                    "This node only applies when the detection status is
46
                     delivering power.";
47
48
                }
49
50
               type power-class;
51
               config false;
52
               description
53
54
                  "Power class of the PD detected on the PSE port.";
55
                reference
56
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.6 aPoDLPSEDetectedPDPowerClass";
57
58
59
60
             container statistics {
61
               config false;
62
               description "Statistics information of the single-pair PSE";
63
64
               leaf power-denied {
65
```

```
1
                 type yang:counter64;
2
                 description
3
                     "This counter is incremented when the PoDL PSE state
4
                      diagram variable power available transitions from true
5
                      to false (see IEEE Std 802.3, 104.4.3.3).";
6
                 reference
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.9 aPoDLPSEPowerDeniedCounter";
9
               }
10
11
               leaf invalid-signature {
12
13
                 type yang:counter64;
14
                 description
15
                    "This counter is incremented when the PSE state diagram
16
                     enters the SIGNATURE INVALID state per
17
                     IEEE Std 802.3, Figure 33-9.";
18
19
                 reference
20
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.7
21
                     aPoDLPSEInvalidSignatureCounter";
22
               }
23
24
25
               leaf invalid-class {
26
                 type yang:counter64;
27
                 description
28
                    "This counter is incremented when the PoDL PSE state
29
                     diagram variable tclass timer done transitions from false
30
31
                    to true or when the valid class variable transitions from
32
                     true to false (see IEEE Std 802.3, 104.4.3.3).";
33
34
                 reference
35
36
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.8 aPoDLPSEInvalidClassCounter";
37
               }
38
39
               leaf overload {
40
                 type yang:counter64;
41
42
                 description
43
                    "This counter is incremented when the PSE state diagram
44
                    variable overload held transitions from false to true
45
                     (see IEEE Std 802.3, 104.4.3.3).";
46
                 reference
47
48
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.10 aPoDLPSEOverLoadCounter";
49
               }
50
51
               leaf fvs-absence {
52
                 type yang:counter64;
53
54
                 description
55
                    "Maintain Full Voltage Signature absent counter.
56
                    This counter is incremented when the PoDL PSE state
57
                    diagram variable mfvs timeout transitions from false to
58
                     true (see IEEE Std 802.3, 104.4.3.3).";
59
60
61
                 reference
62
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.11
63
                     aPoDLPSEMaintainFullVoltageSignatureAbsentCounter";
64
               }
65
```

```
1
2
                leaf cumulative-energy {
3
4
                  type yang:counter64;
5
                  units millijoules;
6
                  description
                    "A count of the cumulative energy supplied by the PoDL
9
10
                     PSE, measured at the MDI, and expressed in units of
11
                     millijoules.";
12
13
                  reference
14
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.14 aPoDLPSECumulativeEnergy";
15
16
                }
17
              }
18
19
20
             leaf actual-power {
21
22
                type decimal64 {
23
24
                  fraction-digits 4;
25
                }
26
27
28
                units milliwatts;
29
                config false;
30
31
                description
32
33
                  "An integer value indicating present (actual) power being
34
                   supplied by the PoDL PSE as measured at the MDI in
35
                   milliwatts.";
36
37
                reference
38
39
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.12 aPoDLPSEActualPower";
40
              }
41
42
43
              leaf power-accuracy {
44
45
                type int64;
46
                units milliwatts;
47
48
                config false;
49
                description
50
51
                  "A signed integer value indicating the accuracy associated
52
                   with power-accuracy in milliwatts.";
53
54
                reference
55
                  "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.15.1.1.13 aPoDLPSEPowerAccuracy";
56
57
              }
58
           }
59
60
         }
61
       }
62
63
     }
64
65
```

7. YANG module for Ethernet Passive Optical Network (EPON)

7.1 Introduction

This clause defines a YANG module to manage Ethernet Passive Optical Network (EPON).

7.2 YANG module structure

The *ieee802-ethernet-pon* YANG module of this clause is focused on the configuration and monitoring of EPON.

7.2.1 Introduction

EPON is defined in IEEE Std 802.3, covering Physical Layers and Media Access Control sublayers. The Passive Optical Network (PON) is comprised of sections of single-mode fiber connected with passive optical splitter/coupler devices, forming a passive optical tree, as shown in Figure 7–1. Individual branches of the PON are terminated with the Optical Line Terminal (OLT) in the Central Office or at remote optical nodes, and Optical Network Units (ONUs) near the subscribers. ONUs can be located either in some remote location (e.g., basement in a multi-dwelling unit) or directly at the subscriber premises. Various types of Customer Premises Equipment (CPE) can be connected to ONUs or even integrated with such devices. Figure 7–1 presents an example PON topology.

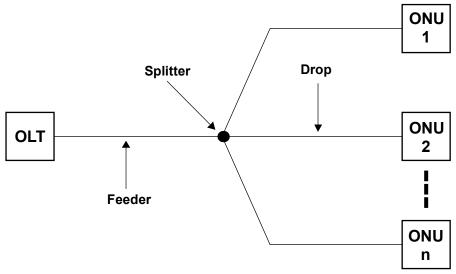


Figure 7–1—PON topology example

The following clauses in IEEE Std 802.3 define 1G-EPON:

- Clause 60: Physical Medium Dependent (PMD) sublayer for 1G-EPON
- Clause 64: MPCP (Multipoint Control Protocol) for 1G-EPON
- Clause 65: Reconciliation Sublayer (RS), Physical Coding Sublayer (PCS), and Physical Media Attachment (PMA) sublayers for 1G-EPON

The following clauses in IEEE Std 802.3 define 10G-EPON:

- Clause 75: PMD sublayer for 10G-EPON
- Clause 76: RS, PCS, and PMA sublayers for 10G-EPON

Clause 77: MPCP for 10G-EPON

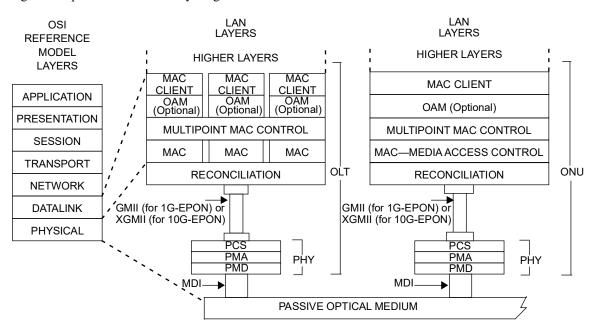
Additionally, IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 and Clause 45 are also applicable to EPON.

7.2.2 Principles of operation

The EPON specification extended the specification of Gigabit Ethernet (in case of 1G-EPON) or 10 Gigabit Ethernet (in case of 10G-EPON) as described in IEEE Std 802.3. The Ethernet MAC operates at the data rate of 1 Gb/s (in 1G-EPON) or 10 Gb/s (in 10G-EPON) and it is connected to a media dependent interface through the GMII (in 1G-EPON) or XGMII (in 10G-EPON) interface. The EPON PCS layer extended the Ethernet PCS, adding burst-mode operation capabilities and EPON-specific forward error correction (FEC). The following new, EPON-specific layers were added:

- MPCP is placed in the MAC control layer, providing EPON media access, station discovery, and registration protocol.
- Functionality of the reconciliation sublayer (RS) was extended, creating logical links over shared passive optical medium, providing private transmission channels to each of the connected ONU.
- FEC functionality (optional in 1G-EPON, mandatory in 10G-EPON) located in the PCS was added, extending the Ethernet PCS layer, enhancing reach and split performance of the EPON optical link.

Figure 7–2 presents the EPON layering model.



GMII = GIGABIT MEDIA INDEPENDENT INTERFACE XGMII = 10GIGABIT MEDIA INDEPENDENT INTERFACE MDI = MEDIUM DEPENDENT INTERFACE OAM = OPERATIONS, ADMINISTRATION & MAINTENANCE OLT = OPTICAL LINE TERMINAL ONU = OPTICAL NETWORK UNIT PCS = PHYSICAL CODING SUBLAYER PHY = PHYSICAL LAYER DEVICE PMA = PHYSICAL MEDIUM ATTACHMENT PMD = PHYSICAL MEDIUM DEPENDENT

Figure 7–2—Relationship of Multipoint MAC Control and the OSI protocol stack

7.2.3 Physical media

The physical link in EPON comprises single-mode fiber. The OLT and ONUs are connected through a passive optical network comprising sections of single-mode fiber interconnected with passive splitter/coupler devices.

The term *downstream* denotes transmission from the OLT to all connected ONUs, while the term *upstream* denotes transmission from the connected ONUs (one at the time) to the OLT. Upstream and downstream transmissions are wavelength division multiplexed (WDM) into a single strand of single-mode fiber, sharing the same physical link.

The downstream transmission channel is continuously available to the OLT, thus Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) is used. Transmissions from the OLT arrive at all of the connected ONUs and the individual ONUs filter data from the OLT's transmission based on the logical link identifiers (LLID) assigned to them during the registration and discovery process.

The upstream transmission channel is shared among a number of connected and registered ONUs using time-division multiple access (TDMA). Access to the upstream channel is controlled via the Multipoint Control Protocol (MPCP), where the OLT plays the role of the master and ONUs play the role of slave devices. An ONU upon registration remains silent until registered and once registered, it transmits data towards OLT only when granted a transmission opportunity (slot).

7.2.4 PMD specifications

The EPON PMD specifications are based on a wavelength plan 1defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 60 (1G-EPON) and Clause 75 (10G-EPON). The OLT and ONU optical parameters were derived in part from applicable Ethernet PMD specifications, with the addition of WDM capabilities, and burst mode operation for ONU transmitters and the OLT receiver.

The upstream burst mode operation capability corresponds directly to the TDMA operation in the upstream direction, where queued data is burst from individual ONUs at full data rate for the duration of the allocated transmission period. Once completed, the ONU goes silent and another ONU starts transmitting its data.

7.2.5 Principles of the MPCP

The EPON standard comprises a mechanism for media access control, referred to as Multipoint Control Protocol (MPCP). An access network architecture is different from a typical LAN environment, primarily in terms of network provisioning. An access network is an administrated environment, with an operator providing services and subscribers consuming it depending on service provisioning contracts. The operator controls the network, manages traffic and medium access, and enforces the service level agreements. For instance, the available bandwidth is controlled and subscribers may be billed for services. In this sense, the access network (and EPON specifically) requires a media access control protocol that provides a mechanism for station discovery and registration as well as bandwidth provisioning capabilities.

In the MPCP, the OLT is considered to be the master, controlling a series of connected ONUs (slave devices). The OLT manages the network and controls access to network resources from individual slave devices. The MPCP is also used for provisioning upstream channel access to individual slave devices via a MPCPDU pair i.e., GATE and REPORT. The MPCP is part of the MAC control layer and MPCPDUs are considered MAC control messages, carrying a specific Ethertype of 0x8808. These messages are not forwarded outside of the EPON domain and are used to manage the EPON link only.

A concept of time exists in the MPCP in order to schedule the upstream transmission. A timestamp, which is transmitted in the MPCPDUs downstream by the OLT and received by the connected ONUs, is used to synchronize slave devices to the master device clock. This coordinates upstream transmissions from individual

ONUs so that the transmissions arrive at the OLT at the precisely anticipated time, and thus data from different ONUs do not overlap.

The MPCP plane is also used to measure the round-trip time (RTT) for each connected ONU. Each MPCPDU carries a generalized timestamp field, which is filled in by the transmitting station with the current value of its MPCP clock at the time when the given MPCPDU is transmitted. The RTT is measured first during the discovery and registration process and then updated regularly upon each exchange of MPCPDUs between the OLT and one of the ONUs. RTT is used by the OLT bandwidth scheduler to schedule upstream transmission slots for individual ONUs in a non-overlapping manner. The IEEE 802.3 EPON standard provides support for the network diameter (distance between the OLT and the farthest ONU) of nominally up to 20 km, which corresponds to the RTT of approximately 200 µs. However, nothing in the standard precludes support for larger network diameters.

The TDMA control is performed using a pair of MPDPUs, namely GATE generated by the OLT to indicate a future transmission opportunity to an ONU and REPORT generated by the ONU with information on the current queue status (bandwidth demand). Internal structure and possible encoding of GATE and REPORT MPCPDUs are defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 (for 1G-EPON) and Clause 77 (for 10G-EPON).

A scheduling algorithm at the OLT, which is not defined in IEEE Std 802.3, is responsible for dividing the bandwidth and controlling the transmission delay of each ONU according to its service level agreement. The MPCP defines a closed loop operation in order for this algorithm to be efficient. The MPCP allows the ONUs to report on the amount of bandwidth they require for transmission using a special REPORT message. This allows allocating bandwidth to an ONU only when requested, relying on the statistical burst property of the traffic, and allowing different peak bandwidths for different ONUs at different times; hence, allowing oversubscription of the bandwidth. The REPORT message reports the amount of data waiting in the ONU queues.

In addition, the MPCP defines a protocol of auto-discovery and registration of ONUs.

The MPCP registration process is presented in Figure 7–3, while details are described in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 (for 1G-EPON) and Clause 77 (for 10G-EPON). Note that MPCP for 10G-EPON supports the coexistence mode, i.e., simultaneous operation of 1G-EPON and 10G-EPON devices on the same fiber plant, through time sharing the upstream transmission channel.

A new ONU requests to register during a special upstream window (called Discovery Window), sending the REGISTER_REQ MPCPDU. More than one ONU may attempt registration during that window, which means that their REGISTER_REQ MPCPDUs can potentially collide at the OLT receiver, since the ONU-specific RTT is not yet known and transmissions from individual ONUs cannot be scheduled in a non-overlapping manner. A random backoff mechanism was therefore developed and is used to increase the registration success probability.

When the OLT receives a REGISTER_REQ MPCPDU from an ONU, a decision a non-overlapping on registration is taken and an LLID is assigned to that ONU. Next, the OLT sends a REGISTER MPCPDU to that ONU, informing the given slave device whether it is admitted to network or not. The registration process is completed with the ONU sending REGISTER_ACK MPCPDU to the OLT, confirming assigned parameters and registration in the network. From that point onward, the OLT can schedule transmissions from that ONU using its LLID and the measured RTT so that its transmissions do not collide with other ONUs.

Additional higher layer protocols may be employed to authenticate the ONU and allow it to participate in the network; however, their specification is outside the scope of IEEE Std 802.3.

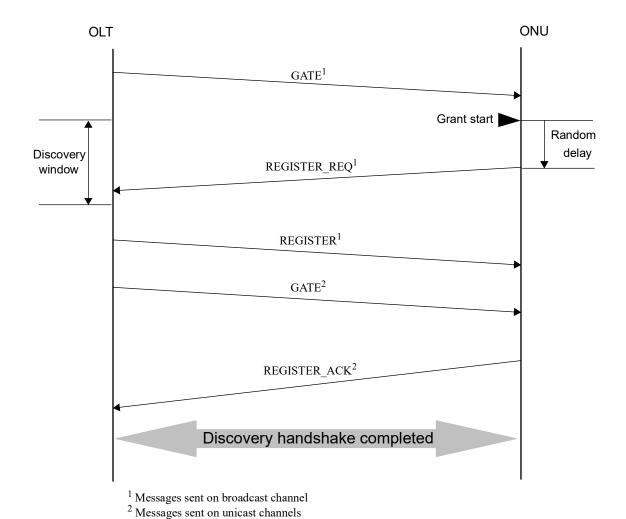


Figure 7-3—Discovery handshake message exchange

7.2.6 Forward error correction (FEC)

The FEC mechanism is optional for 1G-EPON and is defined to enhance the 1G-EPON link budget. All the passive components of the fiber plant attenuate the optical signal, thus the target distance (network diameter) and the number of supported splits is limited by the available link budget. The optional FEC mechanism increases the available link budget by improving the link BER from 10^{-4} to 10^{-12} (the target BER at the MAC), effectively increasing the target network diameter and/or split ratio. The target use of the increased power budget remains at the sole discretion of the network architects and is out of the scope of IEEE Std 802.3.

The optional FEC used in 1G-EPON is frame-based, meaning that parity information is added at the end of each Ethernet packet. Extra space between individual Ethernet packets is provided by the MAC rate adaptation function, while extra idle symbols were replaced within the FEC function.

The start and end of packet codewords also define the FEC boundaries, and they are outside the FEC protection. They are replaced by a series of symbols to reduce their vulnerability to link errors.

Figure 7–4 presents the structure of an FEC-protected 1G-EPON frame.

The optional FEC function is added to the extended Gigabit Ethernet PCS per 65.2 in IEEE Std 802.3. The added, optional FEC function introduces a fixed delay in receive path and transmit path.



Figure 7-4-1G-EPON FEC-protected frame

The FEC mechanism is mandatory for 10G-EPON, and similarly to 1G-EPON – defined to enhance the EPON link budget. The mandatory FEC mechanism increases the available link budget by improving the link BER from $2x10^{-3}$ to 10^{-12} (the target BER at the MAC), effectively increasing the target network diameter and/or split ratio. The target use of the increased power budget remains at the sole discretion of the network architects and is out of the scope of IEEE Std 802.3. The mandatory FEC used in 10G-EPON is stream-based, meaning that 32 parity symbols are inserted into the bit stream at regular intervals (every 223 information symbols). Details of the FEC encoding process in 10G-EPON are described in IEEE Std 802.3, 76.3.2.4, including the structure of the resulting frame and the resulting bit ordering shown in IEEE Std 802.3, Figure 76-12.

7.2.7 Management architecture

All of the EPON layers are accompanied by a management interface that is controlled through mechanisms defined in Clause 30 of IEEE Std 802.3. Since IEEE Std 802.3 specifications may be used for different applications (and hence are extensible), and some of the clauses may be used separately, the management clause allocates a separate package for each independent layer. The structure of the modules follows this separation.

Figure 7–5 presents the relation of the module groups to the individual IEEE Std 802.3 layers.

The association is straightforward for the ONU interface. There is one logical and one physical interface, and a single copy of each layer can be remotely queried by the OLT.

The OLT has a single physical interface and N logical interfaces, one for each logical link connected to an ONU. There is also one logical interface for the single copy broadcast link. Per layering diagram in Figure 7–5, the MAC sublayer is virtually replicated. Therefore, in this clause it was elected that management of logical interfaces is performed in the manner identical to management of any physical interfaces—an interface index is allocated for each one of the logical links, and an additional interface index is allocated for the OLT.

Each row in the tables is indexed according to the ifIndex; specifically, there is a row for each logical link. There are some control objects that are shared and are the same for the logical interfaces (and they should have the same value for each ifIndex), but most of the objects have different values for N+1 logical interfaces at the OLT. This is done for each YANG group. It is different from the EPON layering diagram, which presents the P2MP layer as a single layer, while duplicating the MAC and MAC client layers (please see Figure 7–5). However, from a management perspective, it is more convenient to partition the management of the layers for the logical links, as the atomic managed entity is the logical link. It is also convenient to use the interface index of the logical link for that purpose, as it is already used to index the rows of the logical links at the Interface, MAU, and Ethernet-like interface YANG module.

PCS = PHYSICAL CODING SUBLAYER

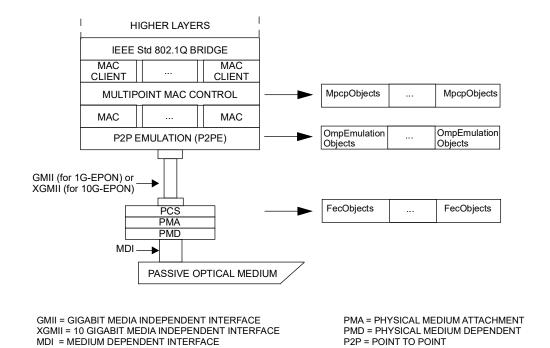


Figure 7-5—Relationship of the YANG module to the EPON sublayers

7.3 Mapping of IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects

This sub-clause contains the mapping between YANG data nodes included in *ieee802-ethernet-pon* (see Table 7–1) YANG module, managed objects, and attributes defined in IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB.

Table 7–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB managed objects and *ieee802-ethernet-pon* YANG data nodes

IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB		Corresp	Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-pon YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W		
dot3EponFecTable	dot3EponFecMode		fec-mode	R/W		
	dot3EponFecPCSCodingViolation	statistics-pon-fec	fec-code-group-violations	R		
	dot3EponFecAbility		fec-capability	R		
	dot3EponFecCorrectedBlocks	statistics-pon-fec	fec-code-word-corrected-errors	R		
	dot3EponFecUncorrectableBlocks	statistics-pon-fec	fec-code-word-uncorrected-errors	R		
	dot3EponFecBufferHeadCodingViolation	statistics-pon-fec	fec-buffer-head-coding-violation	R		
dot3MpcpControl Table	dot3MpcpAdminState		mpcp-admin-state	R/W		
	dot3MpcpMode		mpcp-mode	R		
	dot3MpcpLinkID		mpcp-logical-link-id	R		
	dot3MpcpRemoteMACAddress		mpcp-remote-mac-address	R		
	dot3MpcpRegistrationState		mpcp-logical-link-state	R		
	dot3MpcpSyncTime		mpcp-sync-time	R		
	dot3MpcpTransmitElapsed		mpcp-elapsed-time-out	R		
	dot3MpcpReceiveElapsed		mpcp-elapsed-time-in	R		
	dot3MpcpRoundTripTime		mpcp-round-trip-time	R		
	dot3MpcpMaximumPendingGrants		mpcp-maximum-grant-count	R		

EE *Draft* P802.3cy/D3.2 March 23, 2023

Table 7–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB managed objects and *ieee802-ethernet-pon* YANG data nodes *(continued)*

IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-pon YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
dot3ExtPkgQueueSets Table	dot3QueueSetIndex	mpcp-queue-thresholds	mpcp-queue-set-index	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgObjectReportThreshold		mpcp-queue-set-threshold	R/W	
	dot3QueueIndex	mpcp-queues	mpcp-queue-index	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgObjectReportNumThreshold		mpcp-queue-threshold-count	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgObjectReportMaximumNumThreshold		mpcp-queue-threshold-count-max	R	
	dot3ExtPkgStatTxFramesQueue		in-mpcp-queue-frames	R	
	dot3ExtPkgStatRxFramesQueue		out-mpcp-queue-frames	R	
	dot3ExtPkgStatDroppedFramesQueue		mpcp-queue-frames-drop	R	
dot3ExtPkgControl Table	dot3ExtPkgObjectReset dot3MpcpOperStatus		mpcp-logical-link-admin-state	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgObjectNumberOfLLIDs		mpcp-logical-link-count	R	
	dot3ExtPkgObjectReportMaximumNumQueues		mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report	R	
dot3RecognizedMulticast- IDs Table	dot3RecognizedMulticastID	multicast-IDs	multicast-ID	R/W	

IEEE *Draft* P802.3c

Table 7–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB managed objects and *ieee802-ethernet-pon* YANG data nodes *(continued)*

IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-pon YANG data nodes		
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
dot3OmpEmulation Table	dot3OmpEmulationType	statistics-ompe	ompe-mode	R
	dot3OmpEmulationSLDErrors		in-ompe-frames-errored-sld	R
	dot3OmpEmulationCRC8Errors		in-ompe-frames-errored-crc8	R
	dot3OmpEmulationBadLLID		in-ompe-frames-with-bad-llid	R
	dot3OmpEmulationGoodLLID		in-ompe-frames-with-good-llid	R
	dot3OmpEmulationBroadcastBitNotOnuLlid		in-ompe-frames-not-match-onu-llid-broadcast	R
	dot3OmpEmulationOnuLLIDNotBroadcast		in-ompe-frames-match-onu-llid-not-broadcast	R
	dot3OmpEmulationBroadcastBitPlusOnuLlid		in-ompe-frames-match-onu-llid-broadcast	R
	dot3OmpEmulationNotBroadcastBitNotOnuLlid		in-ompe-frames-not-match-onu-llid-not-broad- cast	R
			in-ompe-frames	R
			ompe-onu-frames-with-good-llid-good-crc8	
			ompe-olt-frames-with-good-llid-good-crc8	

EEE *Draft* P802.3cy/D3.2 March 23, 2023

Table 7–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB managed objects and *ieee802-ethernet-pon* YANG data nodes *(continued)*

IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB		Corresp	Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-pon YANG data nodes		
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
dot3MpcpStat Table	dot3MpcpMACCtrlFramesTransmitted	statistics-mpcp	out-mpcp-mac-ctrl-frames	R	
	dot3MpcpMACCtrlFramesReceived		in-mpcp-mac-ctrl-frames	R	
	dot3MpcpDiscoveryWindowsSent		mpcp-discovery-window-count	R	
	dot3MpcpDiscoveryTimeout		mpcp-discovery-timeout-count	R	
	dot3MpcpTxRegRequest		out-mpcp-register-req	R	
	dot3MpcpRxRegRequest		in-mpcp-register-req	R	
	dot3MpcpTxRegAck		out-mpcp-register-ack	R	
	dot3MpcpRxRegAck		in-mpcp-register-ack	R	
	dot3MpcpTxReport		out-mpcp-report	R	
	dot3MpcpRxReport		in-mpcp-report	R	
	dot3MpcpTxGate		out-mpcp-gate	R	
	dot3MpcpRxGate		in-mpcp-gate	R	
	dot3MpcpTxRegister		out-mpcp-register	R	
	dot3MpcpRxRegister		in-mpcp-register	R	

IEEE *Draft* P802.3cy/D3 March 23, 20:

Table 7–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB managed objects and *ieee802-ethernet-pon* YANG data nodes *(continued)*

IEEE Std 802.3.1, IEEE8023-DOT3-EPON-MIB		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-pon YANG data nodes			
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W	
dot3ExtPkgOptIf Table	dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowerInputPowerThreshold	thresholds-trx	in-trx-power-low-threshold	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfUpperInputPowerThreshold		in-trx-power-high-threshold	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowerOutputPowerThreshold		out-trx-power-low-threshold	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfUpperOutputPowerThreshold		out-trx-power-high-threshold	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfSignalDetect		in-trx-power-signal-detect	R	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfInputPower		in-trx-power	R	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowInputPower		in-trx-power-low-15-minutes-bin	R	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfHighInputPower		in-trx-power-high-15-minutes-bin	R	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfTransmitEnable		out-trx-power-signal-detect	R/W	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfOutputPower		out-trx-power	R	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowOutputPower		out-trx-power-low-15-minutes-bin	R	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfHighOutputPower		out-trx-power-high-15-minutes-bin	R	
	dot3ExtPkgOptIfSuspectedFlag		trx-data-reliable	R	

7.4 YANG module definitionⁿ

The YANG module tree hierarchy uses terms defined in IETF RFC 8407.

7.4.1 Tree hierarchy

```
module: ieee802-ethernet-pon
  augment /if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet:
   +--rw fec-mode?
                                                  fec-mode {fec-supported}?
   +--rw mpcp-admin-state?
                                                  mpcp-admin-state
   +--ro mpcp-logical-link-admin-state?
                                                  mpcp-logical-link-admin-state
    +--rw trx-transmit-admin-state?
                                                  trx-admin-state {trx-power-level-reporting-supported}?
   +--ro capabilities
       +--ro mpcp-supported?
                               mpcp-supported
   +--ro statistics-mpcp
       +--ro out-mpcp-mac-ctrl-frames?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro in-mpcp-mac-ctrl-frames?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro mpcp-discovery-window-count?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro mpcp-discovery-timeout-count?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro out-mpcp-register-reg?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro in-mpcp-register-reg?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro out-mpcp-register-ack?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro in-mpcp-register-ack?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro out-mpcp-report?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro in-mpcp-report?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro out-mpcp-gate?
                                              vang:counter64
       +--ro in-mpcp-gate?
                                              vang:counter64
       +--ro out-mpcp-register?
                                              yang:counter64
       +--ro in-mpcp-register?
                                              yang:counter64
    +--rw statistics-ompe
       +--ro in-ompe-frames-errored-sld?
                                                                 vang:counter64
       +--ro in-ompe-frames-errored-crc8?
                                                                 vang:counter64
       +--ro ompe-onu-frames-with-good-llid-good-crc8?
                                                                 yang:counter64
```

ⁿCopyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

```
1
                                     ompe-olt-frames-with-good-llid-good-crc8?
                            +--ro
2
     yang:counter64
3
                                                  in-ompe-frames-with-bad-llid?
                                       +--ro
4
    yang:counter64
5
                                                 in-ompe-frames-with-good-llid?
6
                                      +--ro
    yang:counter64
           +--ro in-ompe-frames?
                                                                    yang:count-
9
     er64
10
                         +--ro
                                  in-ompe-frames-not-match-onu-llid-broadcast?
11
12
     yang:counter64
13
                         +--ro
                                  in-ompe-frames-match-onu-llid-not-broadcast?
14
     yang:counter64
15
                             +--ro
                                      in-ompe-frames-match-onu-llid-broadcast?
16
     yang:counter64
17
                             in-ompe-frames-not-match-onu-llid-not-broadcast?
18
19
     yang:counter64
20
         +--rw thresholds-trx {trx-power-level-reporting-supported}?
21
            +--rw in-trx-power-low-threshold?
                                                       int32 {trx-power-level-
22
    reporting-supported}?
23
24
              +--rw in-trx-power-high-threshold?
                                                       int32 {trx-power-level-
25
     reporting-supported}?
26
              +--rw out-trx-power-low-threshold?
                                                       int32 {trx-power-level-
27
    reporting-supported}?
28
              +--rw out-trx-power-high-threshold?
                                                       int32 {trx-power-level-
          29
    reporting-supported}?
30
31
         +--rw statistics-trx {trx-power-level-reporting-supported}?
32
         +--ro in-trx-power-signal-detect?
                                                         boolean
33
            +--ro in-trx-power?
                                                         int32
34
           +--ro in-trx-power-low-15-minutes-bin?
                                                         int32
35
            +--ro in-trx-power-high-15-minutes-bin?
36
                                                         int32
37
            +--ro out-trx-power-signal-detect?
                                                         boolean
38
            +--ro out-trx-power?
                                                         int32
39
           +--ro out-trx-power-low-15-minutes-bin?
                                                         int32
40
           +--ro out-trx-power-high-15-minutes-bin?
                                                         int32
41
            +--ro trx-data-reliable?
42
                                                            boolean {trx-power-
43
     level-reporting-supported}?
44
         +--ro statistics-pon-fec {fec-supported}?
45
           +--ro fec-code-group-violations?
                                                         yang:counter64
46
            +--ro fec-buffer-head-coding-violations?
                                                         yang:counter64
47
            +--ro fec-code-word-corrected-errors?
48
                                                         yang:counter64
49
            +--ro fec-code-word-uncorrected-errors?
                                                         yang:counter64
50
         +--rw mpcp-logical-link-admin-actions
51
            +---x state-change-action-type
52
               +---w input
53
54
                  +---w state-change-action-type?
                                                      identityref
55
            +---x reset-action-type
56
               +---w input
57
                  +---w reset-action-type?
                                              identityref
58
            +---x register-type
59
60
               +---w input
61
                  +---w register-type?
                                          identityref
62
         +--rw mpcp-queues* [mpcp-queue-index]
63
            +--rw mpcp-queue-index
                                                      uint8
64
            +--rw mpcp-queue-threshold-count?
                                                      uint8
65
```

```
1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
```

```
+--ro mpcp-queue-threshold-count-max?
  +--rw mpcp-queue-thresholds* [mpcp-queue-set-index]
     +--rw mpcp-queue-set-index
                                        uint8
  | +--rw mpcp-queue-set-threshold?
                                        uint64
  +--ro in-mpcp-queue-frames?
                                           yang:counter64
  +--ro out-mpcp-queue-frames?
                                           yang:counter64
  +--ro mpcp-queue-frames-drop?
                                           yang:counter64
+--rw multicast-IDs* [multicast-ID]
| +--rw multicast-ID
+--ro fec-capability?
                                             fec-capability
+--ro mpcp-mode?
                                             mpcp-mode
+--ro mpcp-sync-time?
                                             uint64
+--ro mpcp-logical-link-id?
                                             mpcp-supported
```

Editor's Note (to be removed prior to publication):

Leaf mpcp-remote-mac-address was modified per Maintenance Request 1380 (see https://www.ieee802.org/3/maint/requests/maint 1380.pdf)

```
+--ro mpcp-remote-mac-address?
                                                  ieee:mac-address
   +--ro mpcp-logical-link-state?
                                                  mpcp-logical-link-state
   +--ro mpcp-elapsed-time-out?
                                                  uint64
   +--ro mpcp-elapsed-time-in?
                                                  uint64
                                                  uint16
   +--ro mpcp-round-trip-time?
   +--ro mpcp-maximum-grant-count?
                                                  uint8
   +--ro mpcp-logical-link-count?
                                                  mpcp-llid-count
      +--ro mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report?
                                                      mpcp-maximum-queue-
count-per-report
   +--ro ompe-mode?
                                                  ompe-mode
```

7.4.2 YANG module

In the following YANG module definition, should any discrepancy between the text of the description for individual YANG nodes and the corresponding definition in 7.2 through 7.4 of this clause occur, the definitions and mappings in 7.4 shall take precedence.

An ASCII text version of the YANG module can be found at the following URL: https://github.com/YangModels/yang/tree/master/standard/ieee/published/802.3.

```
module ieee802-ethernet-pon {
  yang-version 1.1;

namespace "urn:ieee:std:802.3:yang:ieee802-ethernet-pon";

prefix "ieee802-eth-pon";

revision 2019-06-21 {
  description "Initial revision.";
}
```

Editor's Note (to be removed prior to publication):

New 'ieee' prefix import was added per Maintenance Request 1380 (see https://www.ieee802.org/3/maint/requests/maint_1380.pdf)

```
import ieee802-types {
  prefix "ieee";
  reference "IEEE 802 types";
import ietf-yang-types {
 prefix "yang";
  reference "IETF RFC 6991";
}
import ietf-interfaces {
 prefix "if";
  reference "IETF RFC 8343";
import ieee802-ethernet-interface {
  prefix "ieee802-eth-if";
organization
  "IEEE 802.3 Ethernet Working Group
   Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
contact
  "Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
description
  "This module contains a collection of YANG definitions for
```

^oCopyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

```
1
          managing the Multi Point Control Protocol for Ethernet PON (EPON),
2
          as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
 3
 4
          This YANG module augments the 'ethernet' module.";
 5
 6
       reference
         "IEEE Std 802.3-2018, Clause 64 and Clause 77, unless dated explicitly
          IEEE Std 802.3.1-2013, Clause 9, unless dated explicitly";
9
10
       typedef mpcp-supported {
11
12
         type boolean;
13
14
         description
15
           "This object indicates that the given interface supports MPCP,
16
            i.e., it is an Ethernet PON (EPON) interface.";
17
       }
18
19
       typedef mpcp-llid {
20
         type uint64 {
21
22
           range "0 .. 32767";
23
24
25
         description
26
           "Logical Link Identifiers (LLIDs) are used to identify a single
27
            MAC from a number of MACs which may be present in the
28
            EPON OLT or ONU. LLIDs between the value of 0x07FFE
29
            and 0x7FFF are assigned for ONU discovery and registration.
30
            Other LLIDs are dynamically assigned by the OLT during the
31
            registration process. For a complete description of how the
32
33
            LLID is used in an EPON device, see IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 65
34
            for 1G-EPON and Clause 76 for 10G-EPON.";
35
36
         reference
37
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3 for 1G-EPON and 76.2.6.1.3 for 10G-EPON";
38
       }
39
40
       typedef mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report {
41
         type uint8 {
42
           range "0..7";
43
44
45
46
         default "0";
47
48
         description
49
           "Defines the maximum number of queues (0-7) in the REPORT
50
            MPCPDU as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.";
51
52
53
       typedef mpcp-llid-count {
54
55
         type uint64 {
56
           range "0 .. 32767";
57
         }
58
59
         description
60
           "Indicates the number of registered LLIDs. The initialization
61
            value is 0. This is applicable for an OLT with the same value
62
            for all logical interfaces and for an ONU.";
63
64
         reference
65
```

```
1
            "IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3 for 1G-EPON and 76.2.6.1.3 for 10G-EPON";
2
3
       }
 4
 5
       typedef mpcp-admin-state {
6
         type enumeration {
7
           enum enabled {
9
10
             description
                "When selecting the value of 'enabled', the MultiPoint
11
12
                Control Protocol sublayer on the OLT / ONU is enabled.";
13
           }
14
15
           enum disabled {
16
             description
17
                "When selecting the value of 'disabled', the MultiPoint
18
                Control Protocol sublayer on the OLT / ONU is disabled.";
19
           }
20
         }
21
22
23
         description
24
           "Enumeration of valid administrative states for a MultiPoint MAC
25
            Control sublayer on the OLT or ONU.";
26
27
         reference
28
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.2.1";
29
       }
30
31
       typedef mpcp-mode {
32
33
         type enumeration {
34
           enum olt {
35
             description
36
                "MPCP mode: olt";
37
38
39
           enum onu {
40
             description
41
                "MPCP mode: onu";
42
43
           }
44
         }
45
46
         description
47
           "Enumeration of valid MPCP modes for EPON interfaces.";
48
49
         reference
50
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.3";
51
52
53
54
       typedef mpcp-logical-link-state {
55
         type enumeration {
56
           enum unregistered {
57
             description
58
                "MPCP registration state: logical link is NOT registered.";
59
60
61
           enum registering {
62
             description
63
                "MPCP registration state: logical link is currently in the
64
                process of registering.";
65
```

```
1
           }
2
 3
           enum registered {
 4
              description
 5
                "MPCP registration state: logical link is currently
 6
                 registered.";
 7
         }
9
10
         description
11
12
            "Enumeration of valid MPCP registration states for EPON
13
            interfaces.";
14
15
         reference
16
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.6";
17
18
19
       typedef mpcp-logical-link-admin-state {
20
         type enumeration {
21
22
           enum reset {
23
              description
24
                "When read, the value of 'reset' indicates that the given
25
                 logical link on the OLT / ONU has been reset.";
26
           }
27
           enum operate {
28
              description
29
                "When read, the value of 'operate' indicates that the
30
                 given logical link on the OLT / ONU has moved into
31
                 operating mode.";
32
33
34
           enum unknown {
35
              description
36
                "When read, the value of 'unknown' indicates that the
37
                 status of the given logical link on the {\tt OLT} / {\tt ONU} is
38
                 currently not known.";
39
           }
40
           enum registered {
41
              description
42
                "When read, the value of 'registered' indicates that the
43
44
                 given logical link on the OLT / ONU has been registered.";
45
46
           enum deregistered {
47
              description
48
                "When read, the value of 'deregistered' indicates that the
49
                 given logical link on the OLT / ONU has been deregistered.";
50
51
           enum reregistered {
52
              description
53
                "When read, the value of 'reregistered' indicates that the
54
55
                 given logical link on the OLT / ONU has been reregistered.";
56
           }
57
          }
58
         description
59
            "Enumeration of valid administrative states for a logical link
60
            on the OLT or ONU.";
61
       }
62
63
       typedef ompe-mode {
64
65
         type enumeration {
```

```
1
            enum unknown {
2
             description
3
                "omp-emulation mode: unknown = system is initializing";
 4
            }
 5
6
            enum olt {
             description
                "omp-emulation mode: olt";
9
10
11
12
            enum onu {
13
             description
14
                "omp-emulation mode: onu";
15
16
         }
17
18
         description
19
            "Enumeration of valid OMP-Emulation modes for EPON
20
21
            interfaces.";
22
23
         reference
24
            "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.2";
25
       }
26
27
       typedef fec-capability {
28
         type enumeration {
29
           enum unknown {
30
              description
31
                "FEC capability: unknown = system is initializing.";
32
33
34
35
            enum supported {
36
             description
37
                "FEC capability: supported.";
38
39
40
            enum "not supported" {
41
              description
42
                "FEC capability: not supported.";
43
44
45
         }
46
47
         description
48
            "Enumeration of valid FEC capability values for EPON
49
            interfaces with enabled MPCP.";
50
51
         reference
52
            "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.5.1.1.15";
53
54
55
56
       typedef fec-mode {
57
         type enumeration {
58
            enum unknown {
59
              description
60
                "FEC mode: unknown = system is initializing.";
61
62
63
           enum disabled {
64
             description
65
```

```
"FEC mode: disabled = FEC is disabled for the given
1
2
                 logical link (both Tx and Rx directions).";
3
           }
 4
 5
           enum enabled-Tx-Rx {
 6
             description
                "FEC mode: enabled-Tx-Rx = FEC is enabled for the given
                 logical link in both Tx and Rx directions.";
9
10
11
12
           enum enabled-Tx-only {
13
             description
14
               "FEC mode: enabled-Tx-only = FEC is enabled for
15
                the given logical link but only in Tx direction.";
16
17
18
           enum enabled-Rx-only {
19
             description
20
               "FEC mode: enabled-Rx-only = FEC is enabled for
21
22
                the given logical link but only in Rx direction.";
23
           }
24
         }
25
26
         description
27
           "Enumeration of valid FEC modes for EPON interfaces.";
28
29
         reference
30
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.5.1.1.16";
31
32
33
34
       typedef trx-admin-state {
35
         type enumeration {
36
           enum enabled {
37
             description
38
                "When read as 'enabled', the transmitter is enabled and
39
                 operating under the control of the logical control protocol.
40
                 When set to 'enabled', the transmitter is enabled to
41
                 operate under the control of the logical control protocol.";
42
           }
43
44
45
           enum disabled {
46
             description
47
               "When read as 'disabled', the transmitter is currently
48
                disabled (not transmitting). When set to 'disabled', the
49
                 transmitter is expected to be disabled (to stop transmitting).";
50
           }
51
         }
52
53
         description
54
55
           "Enumeration of valid administrative states for an optical
56
            transceiver.";
57
58
         reference
59
           "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfTransmitEnable";
60
61
62
       feature trx-power-level-reporting-supported {
63
64
65
         description
```

```
1
           "This object indicates the support for optical transceiver power
2
            level monitoring and reporting capability. When 'true', the
            given interface supports the optical power level monitoring
 4
            and reporting function. Otherwise, the value is 'false'.";
 5
       }
 6
       feature
       fec-supported {
9
10
         description
           "This object indicates the support of operation of the optional
11
12
            FEC sublayer of the 1G-EPON PHY specified in IEEE Std 802.3,
13
            65.2. The value of 'unknown' is reported in the initialization,
14
            for non FEC support state or type not yet known. The value of
15
            'not supported' is reported when the sublayer is not supported.
16
            The value of 'supported' is reported when the sublayer is
17
            supported. This object is applicable for an OLT, with the
18
            same value for all logical links, and for an ONU.";
19
20
         reference
21
22
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.5.1.1.15";
23
24
25
       identity state-change-action-type {
26
         description
27
           "Type of interface state change requested.";
28
29
       identity power-down {
30
         base state-change-action-type;
31
         description
32
33
           "Power down the EPON logical interface.
34
            Power-down actions are applicable for the OLT and ONU. A
35
            power down of a specific logical interface affects only
36
            the logical interface (and not the physical interface).
37
            the logical interface will be unavailable while the
38
            power-down occurs and data may be lost. Other logical
39
            interface are unaffected by power-down.
40
41
            This action is relevant when the admin state is active.";
42
43
44
45
       identity power-up {
46
         base state-change-action-type;
47
         description
48
           "Exit EPON logical interface power-down state.";
49
50
51
       identity reset-action-type {
52
         description
53
           "Type of reset action requested.";
54
55
56
       identity reset-interface {
57
         base reset-action-type;
58
         description
59
           "Reset the EPON logical interface. Resetting an interface
60
            can lead an interruption of service for the users connected
61
            to the respective EPON interface.
62
63
            This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. At the
64
            OLT, it has a distinct value for each logical interface.
65
```

```
1
            A reset for a specific logical interface resets only
2
            this logical interface and not the physical interface.
 3
 4
            Thus, a logical link that is malfunctioning can be
 5
            reset without affecting the operation of other logical
 6
            interfaces.
            The reset can cause Discontinuities in the values of the
9
            counters of the interface, similar to re-initialization
10
            of the management system.";
11
12
13
       identity register-type {
14
         description
15
           "Type of registration requested.";
16
17
       identity register {
18
         base register-type;
19
         description
20
           "Register indicates a request to register an LLID.
21
22
            This action applies to an OLT or ONU logical interface.";
23
24
       identity reregister {
25
         base register-type;
26
         description
27
           "Re-register indicates an request to re-register an LLID.
28
            This action applies to an OLT or ONU logical interface.";
29
30
       identity deregister {
31
         base register-type;
32
33
         description
34
           "De-register indicates an request to de-register an LLID.
35
            This action applies to an OLT or ONU logical interface.
36
            Deregister may result in an interruption of service to
37
            users connected to the respective EPON interface.";
38
       }
39
40
       augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet" {
41
         description
42
           "Augments the definition of Ethernet interface (/if:interfaces/
43
44
            if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet) module with nodes
45
            specific to Ethernet PON (EPON).";
46
47
48
         leaf fec-mode {
49
           if-feature "fec-supported";
50
51
           type fec-mode;
52
53
           description
54
55
             "This object reflects the current administrative state of the
56
              FEC function for the given logical link on an ONU or OLT.
57
58
              When reading the value of 'disabled', the FEC function on the
59
              given logical link is disabled.
60
61
              When reading the value of 'enabled-Tx-Rx', the FEC function on
62
              the given logical link is enabled in both Tx and Rx directions.
63
64
              When reading the value of 'enabled-Tx-only', the FEC function
65
```

1 on the given logical link is enabled in Tx direction only. 2 3 When reading the value of 'enabled-Rx-only', the FEC function 4 on the given logical link is enabled in Rx direction only. 5 6 When reading the value of 'unknown', the state of the FEC 7 function on the given logical link is unknown or the FEC function is currently initializing. 9 10 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. This object has 11 12 the same value for each logical link."; 13 14 reference 15 "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.5.1.1.16"; 16 17 18 leaf mpcp-admin-state { 19 type mpcp-admin-state; 20 21 22 description 23 "This object reflects the current administrative state of the 24 MultiPoint MAC Control sublayer, as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 25 Clause 64 and Clause 77, for the OLT / ONU. 26 27 When reading the value of 'enabled', the MultiPoint Control 28 Protocol on the OLT / ONU is enabled. 29 30 When reading the value of 'disabled', the MultiPoint Control 31 Protocol on the OLT / ONU is disabled. 32 33 34 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has the 35 same value for all logical links."; 36 37 reference 38 "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.2"; 39 } 40 41 leaf mpcp-logical-link-admin-state { 42 type mpcp-logical-link-admin-state; 43 44 config false; 45 description 46 "This object reflects the current administrative state of a 47 logical link on an ONU or OLT. 48 49 When reading the value of 'reset', the given logical link is 50 undergoing a reset. 51 52 When reading the value of 'unknown', the current status of the 53 54 given logical link is unknown and the link might be undergoing 55 initialization. 56 57 When reading the value of 'operate', the given logical link is 58 operating normally. 59 60 When reading the value of 'registered', the given logical link 61 was requested to perform registration. 62 63 When reading the value of 'deregistered', the given logical 64 link was requested to perform deregistration. 65

```
1
2
              When reading the value of 'reregistered', the given logical
 3
              link was requested to perform reregistration.
 4
 5
              This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
 6
              distinct value for each logical link.";
           reference
9
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgObjectRegisterAction";
10
11
12
13
         leaf trx-transmit-admin-state {
14
           when
15
             "../../ieee802-eth-if:ethernet/
16
                   ieee802-eth-pon:mpcp-admin-state = 'enabled'";
17
18
           if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
19
20
           type trx-admin-state;
21
22
23
           description
24
             "This object reflects the current status of the transmitter in
25
              the optical transceiver.
26
27
              When read as 'enabled', the optical transmitter is enabled and
28
              operating under the control of the logical control protocol.
29
30
              When read as 'disabled', the optical transmitter is disabled.
31
32
33
              This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. At the OLT, this
34
              object has a distinct value for each logical link.
35
36
              The value of this object is only reliable when
37
              /if:interfaces-state/if:interface/ieee802-eth-if:ethernet/
38
               'mpcp-admin-state' is equal to 'enabled'.";
39
40
           reference
41
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfTransmitEnable";
42
43
44
45
         container capabilities {
46
47
           config false;
48
           description
49
             "This container includes all EPON interface-specific capabilities.";
50
51
           leaf mpcp-supported {
52
             type mpcp-supported;
53
54
55
             default
56
               "true";
57
             description
58
               "This object indicates that the given interface supports MPCP,
59
                 i.e., it is an Ethernet PON (EPON) interface.";
60
61
         }
62
63
         container statistics-mpcp {
64
           config false;
65
```

```
1
           description
2
             "This container defines a set of MPCP-related statistics
 3
              counters of an EPON interface, as defined in
 4
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.";
 5
 6
           leaf out-mpcp-mac-ctrl-frames {
             type yang:counter64;
9
             units frames;
10
11
12
             config false;
13
14
             description
15
               "A count of MPCP frames passed to the MAC sublayer for
16
                transmission.
17
18
                This counter is incremented when a MA CONTROL.request
19
                service primitive is generated within the MAC control
20
                sublayer with an opcode indicating an MPCP frame.
21
22
23
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
24
                distinct value for each logical link.
25
26
                Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
27
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
28
                times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
29
                leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
30
31
             reference
32
33
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.7";
34
35
36
           leaf in-mpcp-mac-ctrl-frames {
37
             type yang:counter64;
38
39
             units frames;
40
41
             config false;
42
43
44
             description
45
               "A count of MPCP frames passed by the MAC sublayer to the
46
                MAC Control sublayer.
47
48
                This counter is incremented when a frame is received at the
49
                interface which is an MPCP frame or has a Length/Type Ethernet
50
                header field value equal to the Type assigned for
51
                802.3 MAC Control as specified in IEEE Std 802.3, 31.4.1.3.
52
53
54
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
55
                distinct value for each logical link.
56
57
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
58
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
59
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
60
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
61
62
             reference
63
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.8";
64
           }
65
```

```
1
2
           leaf mpcp-discovery-window-count {
 3
             when "\dots/\dots/ompe-mode = 'olt'";
 4
              type yang:counter64;
 5
 6
             units "discovery windows";
             config false;
9
10
             description
11
               "A count of discovery windows generated by the OLT.
12
13
14
                The counter is incremented by one for each generated
15
                 discovery window.
16
17
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and has the same value
18
                 for each logical link.
19
20
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
21
22
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
23
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
24
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
25
26
             reference
27
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.22";
28
29
30
           leaf mpcp-discovery-timeout-count {
31
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'olt'";
32
33
              type yang:counter64;
34
35
             units "discovery timeouts";
36
37
             config false;
38
39
             description
40
               "A count of the number of times a discovery timeout occurs.
41
42
                This counter is incremented by one for each discovery
43
44
                processing state-machine reset resulting from timeout
45
                 waiting for message arrival.
46
47
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and has the same value
48
                 for each logical link.
49
50
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
51
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
52
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
53
54
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
55
56
             reference
57
                "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.23";
58
59
60
           leaf out-mpcp-register-req {
61
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
62
             type yang:counter64;
63
64
65
             units frames;
```

```
1
2
             config false;
 3
             description
 5
               "A count of the number of times a REGISTER REQ MPCP frame
 6
                transmission occurs.
                 This counter is incremented by one for each REGISTER REQ MPCP
9
                 frame transmitted as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
10
                 Clause 64 and Clause 77.
11
12
13
                This object is applicable for an ONU and has the same value
14
                for each logical link.
15
16
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
17
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
18
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
19
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
20
21
22
             reference
23
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.12";
24
           }
25
26
           leaf in-mpcp-register-req {
27
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'olt'";
28
             type yang:counter64;
29
30
             units frames;
31
32
33
             config false;
34
35
             description
36
               "A count of the number of times a REGISTER REQ MPCP frame
37
                reception occurs.
38
39
                This counter is incremented by one for each REGISTER REQ MPCP
40
                 frame received as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
41
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
42
43
44
                This object is applicable for an OLT and has the same value
45
                 for each logical link.
46
47
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
48
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
49
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
50
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
51
52
             reference
53
54
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.17";
55
           }
56
57
           leaf out-mpcp-register-ack {
58
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
59
             type yang:counter64;
60
61
             units frames;
62
63
             config false;
64
65
```

```
1
             description
2
               "A count of the number of times a REGISTER ACK MPCP frame
 3
                transmission occurs.
 4
 5
                This counter is incremented by one for each REGISTER ACK MPCP
 6
                 frame transmitted as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
                 Clause 64 and Clause 77.
9
                 This object is applicable for an ONU and has a distinct value
10
                 for each logical link.
11
12
13
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
14
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
15
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
16
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
17
18
             reference
19
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.10";
20
21
22
23
           leaf in-mpcp-register-ack {
24
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'olt'";
25
             type yang:counter64;
26
27
             units frames;
28
29
             config false;
30
31
             description
32
33
               "A count of the number of times a REGISTER_ACK MPCP frame
34
                reception occurs.
35
36
                 This counter is incremented by one for each REGISTER ACK MPCP
37
                 frame received as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
38
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
39
40
                This object is applicable for an OLT and has a distinct
41
                value for each logical link.
42
43
44
                 Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
45
                 re-initialization of the management system and at other
46
                 times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
47
                 leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
48
49
             reference
50
                "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.15";
51
           }
52
53
54
           leaf out-mpcp-report {
55
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
56
             type yang:counter64;
57
58
             units frames;
59
60
             config false;
61
62
             description
63
               "A count of the number of times a REPORT MPCP frame
64
                transmission occurs.
65
```

```
1
2
                This counter is incremented by one for each REPORT MPCP frame
 3
                 transmitted as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
 4
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
 5
 6
                 This object is applicable for an ONU and has a distinct value for
 7
                 each logical link.
9
                 Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
10
                re-initialization of the management system and at other
11
12
                times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
13
                leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
14
15
             reference
16
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.13";
17
           }
18
19
           leaf in-mpcp-report {
20
             when "\dots/\dots/ompe-mode = 'olt'";
21
22
             type yang:counter64;
23
24
             units frames;
25
26
             config false;
27
28
             description
29
               "A count of the number of times a REPORT MPCP frame
30
                reception occurs.
31
32
33
                This counter is incremented by one for each REPORT MPCP frame
34
                 received as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
35
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
36
37
                This object is applicable for an OLT and has a distinct
38
                value for each logical link.
39
40
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
41
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
42
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
43
44
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
45
46
             reference
47
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.18";
48
           }
49
50
           leaf out-mpcp-gate {
51
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'olt'";
52
             type yang:counter64;
53
54
55
             units frames;
56
57
             config false;
58
59
             description
60
               "A count of the number of times a GATE MPCP frame
61
                 transmission occurs.
62
63
                This counter is incremented by one for each GATE MPCP frame
64
                 transmitted as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
65
```

```
1
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
2
 3
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and has a distinct
 4
                 value for each logical link.
 5
 6
                 Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
                 re-initialization of the management system and at other
                 times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
9
                 leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
10
11
             reference
12
13
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.9";
14
           }
15
16
           leaf in-mpcp-gate {
17
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
18
             type yang:counter64;
19
20
             units frames;
21
22
23
             config false;
24
25
             description
26
               "A count of the number of times a GATE MPCP frame reception
27
                occurs.
28
29
                This counter is incremented by one for each GATE MPCP frame
30
                 received as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
31
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
32
33
34
                 This object is applicable for an ONU and has a distinct value
35
                 for each logical link.
36
37
                 Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
38
                re-initialization of the management system and at other
39
                 times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
40
                leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
41
42
             reference
43
44
                "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.14";
45
46
47
           leaf out-mpcp-register {
48
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'olt'";
49
             type yang:counter64;
50
51
             units frames;
52
53
54
             config false;
55
56
             description
57
                "A count of the number of times a REGISTER MPCP frame
58
                transmission occurs.
59
60
                 This counter is incremented by one for each REGISTER MPCP
61
                 frame transmitted as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
62
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
63
64
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and has a distinct
65
```

```
1
                value for each logical link.
2
 3
                 Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
 4
                 re-initialization of the management system and at other
 5
                 times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
 6
                 leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
             reference
9
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.11";
10
           }
11
12
13
           leaf in-mpcp-register {
14
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
15
             type yang:counter64;
16
17
             units frames;
18
19
             config false;
20
21
22
             description
23
               "A count of the number of times a REGISTER MPCP frame
24
                reception occurs.
25
26
                This counter is incremented by one for each REGISTER MPCP
27
                 frame received as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
28
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
29
30
                This object is applicable for an ONU and has a distinct value
31
                 for each logical link.
32
33
34
                 Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
35
                 re-initialization of the management system and at other
36
                 times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
37
                 leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
38
39
             reference
40
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.16";
41
           }
42
43
         }
44
45
         container statistics-ompe {
46
           description
47
             "This container defines a set of OMP-Emulation-related
48
              statistics counters of an EPON interface, as defined in
49
               IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 65 and Clause 76.";
50
51
           reference
52
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot30mpEmulationStatEntry";
53
54
55
           leaf in-ompe-frames-errored-sld {
56
             type yang:counter64;
57
58
             units frames;
59
60
             config false;
61
62
             description
63
               "A count of frames received that do not contain a valid SLD
64
                field as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or
65
```

```
1
                76.2.6.1.3.1, as appropriate.
2
 3
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
 4
                distinct value for each logical link.
 5
 6
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
 7
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
9
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
10
11
12
             reference
13
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.3";
14
           }
15
16
           leaf in-ompe-frames-errored-crc8 {
17
             type yang:counter64;
18
19
             units frames;
20
21
22
             config false;
23
24
             description
25
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field,
26
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1 as
27
                appropriate, but do not pass the CRC-8 check as defined in
28
                IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3 as appropriate.
29
30
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
31
                distinct value for each logical link.
32
33
34
                Discontinuities of this counter can occur at
35
                re-initialization of the management system and at other
36
                times, as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time'
37
                leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
38
39
             reference
40
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.4";
41
42
43
44
           leaf ompe-onu-frames-with-good-llid-good-crc8 {
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
45
46
             type yang:counter64;
47
             units frames;
48
             config false;
49
             description
50
               "A count of frames received that 1) contain a valid SLD field
51
                in an ONU, 2) meet the rule for frame acceptance, and
52
                3) pass the CRC-8 check.
53
54
55
                The SLD is defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or
56
                76.2.6.1.3.1, as appropriate.
57
58
                The rules for LLID acceptance are defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
59
                65.1.3.3.2 or 76.2.6.1.3.2, as appropriate.
60
61
                The CRC-8 check is defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
62
                65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate.
63
64
                This object is applicable for an ONU and has a distinct value
65
```

```
1
                for each logical link.
2
 3
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
 4
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
 5
                times as indicated by the value of the
 6
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
              reference
9
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.6";
10
           }
11
12
13
           leaf ompe-olt-frames-with-good-llid-good-crc8 {
14
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'olt'";
15
             type yang:counter64;
16
             units frames;
17
             config false;
18
             description
19
               "A count of frames received that 1) contain a valid SLD field
20
21
                in an OLT, and 2) pass the CRC-8 check.
22
23
                           The SLD is defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or
24
                76.2.6.1.3.1, as appropriate.
25
26
                The frame acceptance are defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
27
                65.1.3.3.2 or 76.2.6.1.3.2, as appropriate.
28
29
                               The CRC-8 check is defined in IEEE
                                                                            Std 802.3,
30
                65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate.
31
32
33
                This object is applicable for an OLT and has a distinct
34
                value for each logical link.
35
36
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
37
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other
38
                times as indicated by the value of the
39
                'discontinuity-time' leaf defined in the ietf-interfaces
40
                YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
41
42
              reference
43
44
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.6";
45
           }
46
47
           leaf in-ompe-frames-with-bad-llid {
48
             when "\dots/\dots/ompe-mode = 'olt'";
49
             type yang:counter64;
50
51
             units frames;
52
53
54
             config false;
55
56
             description
57
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field, as
58
                defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1, as
59
                appropriate, and pass the CRC-8 check as defined in IEEE Std
60
                802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate, but are
61
                discarded due to the LLID check.
62
63
                This object is applicable for an OLT and has a distinct value
64
                for each logical link.
65
```

```
1
2
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
 3
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
 4
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
 5
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
 6
 7
             reference
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.8";
9
10
11
12
           leaf in-ompe-frames-with-good-llid {
13
             type yang:counter64;
14
15
             units frames;
16
17
             config false;
18
19
             description
20
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field,
21
22
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1 as
23
                appropriate, but do not pass the CRC-8 check as defined in
24
                IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3 as appropriate.
25
26
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
27
                distinct value for each logical link.
28
29
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
30
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
31
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
32
33
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
34
35
             reference
36
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.4";
37
           }
38
39
           leaf in-ompe-frames {
40
             type yang:counter64;
41
42
             units frames;
43
44
45
             config false;
46
47
             description
48
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field,
49
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1, as
50
                appropriate, and pass the CRC-8 check as defined in
51
                IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate.
52
53
54
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
55
                distinct value for each logical link.
56
57
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
58
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
59
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
60
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
61
62
             reference
63
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.6 (ONU) and 30.3.7.1.7 (OLT)";
64
65
           }
```

```
1
2
           leaf in-ompe-frames-not-match-onu-llid-broadcast {
 3
             when ".../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
 4
 5
             type yang:counter64;
 6
             units frames;
9
             config false;
10
11
12
             description
13
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field,
14
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1, as
15
                appropriate, pass the CRC-8 check, as defined in
16
                IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate,
17
                and contain the broadcast bit in the LLID and not the ONU's
18
                LLID (frame accepted) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
19
                Clause 65 and Clause 76, as appropriate.
20
21
22
                This object is applicable for an ONU only.
23
24
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
25
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
26
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
27
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
28
29
             reference
30
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot30mpEmulationBroadcastBitNotOnuLlid";
31
           }
32
33
34
           leaf in-ompe-frames-match-onu-llid-not-broadcast {
35
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
36
37
             type yang:counter64;
38
39
             units frames;
40
41
             config false;
42
43
44
             description
45
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field,
46
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1, as
47
                appropriate, pass the CRC-8 check, as defined in
48
                IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate,
49
                and contain the ONU's LLID (frame accepted) as defined in
50
                IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 65 and Clause 76, as appropriate.
51
52
                This object is applicable for an ONU only.
53
54
55
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
56
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
57
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
58
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
59
60
61
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot30mpEmulationOnuLLIDNotBroadcast";
62
63
64
           leaf in-ompe-frames-match-onu-llid-broadcast {
65
```

```
1
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
 2
 3
             type yang:counter64;
 4
 5
             units frames;
 6
             config false;
9
10
             description
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field,
11
12
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1, as
13
                appropriate, pass the CRC-8 check, as defined in
14
                IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate,
15
                and contain the broadcast bit in the LLID and the ONU's LLID
16
                (frame accepted) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 65 and
17
                Clause 76, as appropriate.
18
19
                This object is applicable for an ONU only.
20
21
22
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
23
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
24
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
25
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
26
27
             reference
28
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot30mpEmulationBroadcastBitPlusOnuLlid";
29
           }
30
31
           leaf in-ompe-frames-not-match-onu-llid-not-broadcast {
32
33
             when "../../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
34
35
             type yang:counter64;
36
37
             units frames:
38
39
             config false;
40
41
             description
42
               "A count of frames received that contain a valid SLD field,
43
44
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.1 or 76.2.6.1.3.1, as
45
                appropriate, pass the CRC-8 check, as defined in
46
                IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1.3.3.3 or 76.2.6.1.3.3, as appropriate,
47
                do not contain the broadcast bit in the LLID and do not
48
                contain the ONU's LLID (frame is NOT accepted) as defined in
49
                IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 65 and Clause 76, as appropriate.
50
51
                This object is applicable for an ONU only.
52
53
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
54
55
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
56
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
57
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
58
59
             reference
60
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot30mpEmulationNotBroadcastBitNotOnuLlid";
61
           }
62
         }
63
         container thresholds-trx {
64
           if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
```

```
1
2
           description
 3
             "This container defines a set of optical transceiver
 4
              thresholds of an EPON interface as defined in
 5
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 60 and Clause 75.";
 6
 7
           reference
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfEntry";
9
10
           leaf in-trx-power-low-threshold {
11
12
             if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
13
14
             type int32;
15
16
             units "0.1 dBm";
17
18
             description
19
               "This object reflects the current setting of low alarm
20
                 threshold for the input power into the optical receiver.
21
22
                 If the value reported in 'in-trx-power' object drops below
23
                 the value set in 'in-trx-power-low-threshold', a
24
                 'in-trx-power-low-threshold-crossing' event is generated.
25
26
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
27
                 distinct value for each logical link.";
28
29
             reference
30
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowerInputPowerThreshold";
31
           }
32
33
34
           leaf in-trx-power-high-threshold {
35
             if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
36
37
             type int32;
38
39
             units "0.1 dBm";
40
41
             description
42
                "This object reflects the current setting of high alarm
43
44
                threshold for the input power into the optical receiver. If
45
                the value reported in 'in-trx-power' object exceeds the
46
                 value set in 'in-trx-power-high-threshold', a
47
                 'in-trx-power-high-threshold-crossing' event is generated.
48
49
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
50
                distinct value for each logical link.";
51
52
             reference
53
54
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfUpperInputPowerThreshold";
55
           }
56
57
           leaf out-trx-power-low-threshold {
58
             if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
59
60
             type int32;
61
62
             units "0.1 dBm";
63
64
             description
65
```

```
1
                "This object reflects the current setting of low alarm
 2
                threshold for the output power out of the optical
 3
                 transmitter. If the value reported in 'out-trx-power' object
 4
                 drops below the value set in 'out-trx-power-low-threshold',
 5
                 a 'out-trx-power-low-threshold-crossing' event is generated.
 6
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
                 distinct value for each logical link.";
 9
10
             reference
11
12
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowerOutputPowerThreshold";
13
           }
14
15
           leaf out-trx-power-high-threshold {
16
             if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
17
18
             type int32;
19
20
             units "0.1 dBm";
21
22
23
             description
24
               "This object reflects the current setting of high alarm
25
                threshold for the output power out of the optical
26
                transmitter. If the value reported in 'out-trx-power' object
27
                 exceeds the value set in 'out-trx-power-high-threshold', a
28
                 'out-trx-power-high-threshold-crossing' event is generated.
29
30
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
31
                distinct value for each logical link.";
32
33
34
             reference
35
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfUpperOutputPowerThreshold";
36
37
         }
38
         container statistics-trx {
39
           if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
40
41
           description
42
             "This container defines a set of optical transceiver
43
44
              statistics counters of an EPON interface as defined in
45
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 60 and Clause 75.";
46
47
           reference
48
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfEntry";
49
50
           leaf in-trx-power-signal-detect {
51
             type boolean;
52
53
54
             config false;
55
56
             description
57
               "This object indicates whether a valid optical signal was
58
                detected (when read as 'true') or not (when read as 'false')
59
                at the input to the optical transceiver.
60
61
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
62
                 distinct value for each logical link.";
63
64
             reference
65
```

```
1
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfSignalDetect";
2
           }
 3
 4
           leaf in-trx-power {
 5
             type int32;
 6
             units "0.1 dBm";
9
             config false;
10
11
12
             description
13
               "This object reflects the value of the input power, as
14
                measured at the optical transceiver, expressed in units of
15
                0.1 dBm.
16
17
                At the ONU, the measurement is performed in a continuous
18
                manner.
19
20
                At the OLT, the measurement is performed in a burst-mode
21
22
                manner, for each incoming data burst.
23
24
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
25
                distinct value for each logical link.";
26
27
             reference
28
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfInputPower";
29
           }
30
31
           leaf in-trx-power-low-15-minutes-bin {
32
33
             type int32;
34
35
             units "0.1 dBm";
36
37
             config false;
38
39
             description
40
               "This object reflects the lowest value of the input power
41
                during the period of the last 15 minutes, as measured at the
42
43
                 optical transceiver, and expressed in units of 0.1 dBm.
44
45
                At the ONU, the measurement is performed in a continuous
46
                manner and stored in a rolling 15-minutes' long observation
47
                bin.
48
49
                At the OLT, the measurement is the average power for each
50
                 incoming data burst, and stored in a rolling 15-minutes'
51
                long observation bin.
52
53
54
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
55
                distinct value for each logical link.";
56
57
             reference
58
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowInputPower";
59
60
61
           leaf in-trx-power-high-15-minutes-bin {
62
             type int32;
63
64
             units "0.1 dBm";
65
```

1 2 config false; 3 4 description 5 "This object reflects the highest value of the input power 6 during the period of the last 15 minutes, as measured at the optical transceiver, and expressed in units of 0.1 dBm. 9 At the ONU, the measurement is performed in a continuous 10 manner and stored in a rolling 15-minutes' long observation 11 12 bin. 13 14 At the OLT, the measurement is the average power for each 15 incoming data burst, and stored in a rolling 15-minutes' 16 long observation bin. 17 18 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a 19 distinct value for each logical link."; 20 21 22 reference 23 "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfHighInputPower"; 24 25 26 leaf out-trx-power-signal-detect { 27 type boolean; 28 29 config false; 30 31 description 32 33 "This object indicates whether a valid optical signal was 34 detected (when read as 'true') or not (when read as 'false') 35 at the output from the optical transceiver. 36 37 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a 38 distinct value for each logical link."; 39 40 reference 41 "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfTransmitAlarm"; 42 43 44 45 leaf out-trx-power { 46 type int32; 47 48 units "0.1 dBm"; 49 50 config false; 51 52 description 53 54 "This object reflects the value of the output power, as 55 measured at the optical transceiver, expressed in units of 56 0.1 dBm. 57 58 At the ONU, the measurement is performed in a burst-mode 59 manner for each outgoing data burst. 60 61 At the OLT, the measurement is performed in a continuous 62 manner. 63 64 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a 65

```
1
                 distinct value for each logical link.";
2
 3
             reference
 4
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfOutputPower";
 5
           }
 6
           leaf out-trx-power-low-15-minutes-bin {
             type int32;
9
10
             units "0.1 dBm";
11
12
13
             config false;
14
15
             description
16
               "This object reflects the lowest value of the output power
17
                during the period of the last 15 minutes, as measured at the
18
                optical transceiver, and expressed in units of 0.1 dBm.
19
20
                At the ONU, the measurement is performed in a burst-mode
21
22
                manner and stored in a rolling 15-minutes' long observation
23
                bin.
24
25
                At the OLT, the measurement is the average power for each
26
                 incoming data burst, and stored in a rolling 15-minutes'
27
                long observation bin.
28
29
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
30
                 distinct value for each logical link.";
31
32
33
             reference
34
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfLowOutputPower";
35
36
37
           leaf out-trx-power-high-15-minutes-bin {
38
             type int32;
39
40
             units "0.1 dBm";
41
42
             config false;
43
44
45
             description
46
               "This object reflects the highest value of the output power
47
                during the period of the last 15 minutes, as measured at the
48
                 optical transceiver, and expressed in units of 0.1 dBm.
49
50
                At the ONU, the measurement is performed in a burst-mode
51
                manner and stored in a rolling 15-minutes' long observation
52
                bin.
53
54
55
                At the OLT, the measurement is the average power for each
56
                 incoming data burst, and stored in a rolling 15-minutes'
57
                long observation bin.
58
59
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
60
                 distinct value for each logical link.";
61
62
             reference
63
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfHighOutputPower";
64
65
           }
```

```
1
2
           leaf trx-data-reliable {
 3
             if-feature "trx-power-level-reporting-supported";
 4
 5
             type boolean;
 6
             config false;
9
             description
10
               "This object indicates whether data contained in individual
11
12
                 counters in 'statistics-trx' container are reliable
13
                 (when read as 'true') or not (when read as 'false').
14
15
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
16
                distinct value for each logical link.";
17
18
             reference
19
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgOptIfSuspectedFlag";
20
           }
21
22
23
         }
24
25
         container statistics-pon-fec {
26
           when
27
             "(../fec-capability = 'supported') and
28
              (../fec-mode = 'enabled-Tx-Rx')";
29
30
           if-feature "fec-supported";
31
32
33
           config false;
34
35
           description
36
             "This container defines a set of FEC-related statistics
37
              counters of an EPON interface, as defined in
38
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 65 and Clause 76.";
39
40
           reference
41
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3OmpEmulationStatEntry";
42
43
44
           leaf fec-code-group-violations {
45
             type yang:counter64;
46
47
             units code-group;
48
49
             config false;
50
51
             description
52
               "For 1G-EPON this is a count of the number of events that
53
54
                cause the PHY to indicate 'Data reception error' or
55
                'Carrier Extend Error' on the GMII (see IEEE Std 802.3,
56
                Table 35-1). The contents of this counter is undefined when
57
                FEC is operating. For 10G-EPON this object is not applicable.
58
59
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. At the
60
                 OLT, it has a distinct value for each logical link.
61
62
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
63
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
64
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
65
```

```
1
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
2
 3
             reference
 4
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.5.1.1.14";
 5
           }
 6
           leaf fec-buffer-head-coding-violations {
             type yang:counter64;
9
10
             units code-group;
11
12
13
             config false;
14
15
             description
16
               "For 1G-EPON PHY, this object represents the count of the
17
                number of invalid code-groups received directly from the
18
                link when FEC is enabled. When FEC is disabled this
19
                counter stops counting.
20
21
22
                For 10G-EPON PHYs, this object is set to zero.
23
24
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
25
                distinct value for each logical link.
26
27
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
28
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
29
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
30
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
31
32
33
             reference
34
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3EponFecBufferHeadCodingViolation";
35
36
37
           leaf fec-code-word-corrected-errors {
38
             type yang:counter64;
39
40
             units code-group;
41
42
             config false;
43
44
45
             description
46
               "For 1G-EPON or 10G-EPON PHYs, this object represents a count
47
                of corrected FEC blocks.
48
49
                This counter increments by one for each received FEC block
50
                 that contained detected errors and was corrected by the FEC
51
                 function in the PHY.
52
53
54
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
55
                distinct value for each logical link.
56
57
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
58
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
59
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
60
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
61
62
             reference
63
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.5.1.1.17";
64
           }
65
```

```
1
2
           leaf fec-code-word-uncorrected-errors {
 3
             type yang:counter64;
 4
 5
             units code-group;
 6
             config false;
9
             description
10
                "For 1G-EPON or 10G-EPON PHYs, this object represents a count of
11
12
                 uncorrectable FEC blocks.
13
14
                 This counter increments by one for each received FEC block
15
                 that contained detected errors and was not corrected by the
16
                 FEC function in the PHY.
17
18
                 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
19
                 distinct value for each logical link.
20
21
22
                 Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
23
                 re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
24
                 as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
25
                 defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
26
27
             reference
28
                "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.5.1.1.18";
29
           }
30
         }
31
32
33
         container mpcp-logical-link-admin-actions {
34
           description
35
              "Container of actions.";
36
           action state-change-action-type {
37
             description
38
                "Request a state change on the interface.";
39
              input {
40
                leaf state-change-action-type {
41
                  type identityref {
42
                   base state-change-action-type;
43
44
                  }
45
                description
46
                  "Type of interface state change requested.";
47
48
             }
49
50
           action reset-action-type {
51
             description
52
                "Request a reset-action of the interface.";
53
54
55
                leaf reset-action-type {
56
                  type identityref {
57
                   base reset-action-type;
58
59
                description
60
                  "Type of reset action requested of the interface.";
61
62
              }
63
           }
64
           action register-type {
65
```

```
1
         description
2
          "Request a registration action.";
          leaf register-type {
            type identityref {
6
             base register-type;
          description
9
            "Type of registration action requested of the interface.";
10
11
12
13
       }
14
      }
15
16
      list mpcp-queues {
17
        key mpcp-queue-index;
18
19
        description
20
         "An instance of this object for each value of
21
22
          'mpcp-queue-index' is created when a new logical link is
23
          registered and deleted when the logical link is deregistered.
24
25
          All instances of this object in the ONU associated with the
26
          given logical link are then mapped to a REPORT MPCPDU, when
27
          generated.
28
29
          +----+
30
             Destination Address |
31
32
33
          | Source Address
34
          +----+
35
                 Length/Type
          +----+
37
                 OpCode
38
          +----+
39
          | TimeStamp
40
          +----+
41
                Number of Queue Sets
42
          +----+
43
44
                Report bitmap
45
          +----+
46
                Queue 0 report
47
          +----+
                                       | repeated
                 Queue 1 report | | for every | Queue Set
48
49
50
                Queue 2 report
51
          +----+
52
                Queue 3 report
53
          +----+
54
55
               Queue 4 report
56
57
          | Queue 5 report
58
          +----+
59
                 Queue 6 report
60
          +-----
61
                 Queue 7 report
62
          +----+
63
          | Pad/reserved
64
65
```

Copyright © 2023 IEEE. All rights reserved. This is an unapproved IEEE Standards draft, subject to change.

```
1
                         FCS
2
              +----+
3
4
              The 'Queue N report' field reports the current occupancy of
5
              each upstream transmission queue associated with the given
6
              logical link.
              The 'Number of Queue Sets' field defines the number of
9
              reported 'Queue N report' sets.
10
11
12
              For each Queue Set, the 'Report bitmap' field defines which
13
              upstream transmission queues are present in the REPORT MPCPDU.
14
              Although the REPORT MPCPDU can report current occupation for
15
              up to 8 upstream transmission queues in a single REPORT MPCPDU
16
              , the actual number is flexible. The 'mpcp-queue-group'
17
              grouping has a variable size that is limited by value of
18
              'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report' object, allowing ONUs
19
              report the occupancy of fewer upstream transmission queues, as
20
              needed.
21
22
23
              This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. At the OLT,
24
              this object has a distinct value for each logical link and
25
              every queue. At the ONU, it has a distinct value for
26
              every queue.";
27
28
           reference
29
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkqQueueEntry";
30
31
           leaf mpcp-queue-index {
32
33
             type uint8 {
34
               range "0 .. 7" {
35
                 description
36
                   "This object indicates the identity (index) of a queue in
37
                    the ONU. It can have a value between 0 and 7, limited by
38
                    the value stored in the
39
                    'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report' object.";
40
41
42
                   "See 'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report' object";
43
44
               }
45
             }
46
47
             description
48
               "An object represents the index of an upstream transmission
49
                queue storing subscriber packets. The size (occupancy) of
50
                the upstream transmission queue identified by this object is
51
                then reported within REPORT MPCPDU, defined in
52
                IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
53
54
55
                This object indicates the identity (index) of a queue in the
56
                ONU. It can have a value between 0 and 7, limited by the value
57
                stored in the 'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report' object.
58
59
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
60
                distinct value for each logical link and each queue.
61
                At the ONU, it has a distinct value for each queue.";
62
63
             reference
64
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3QueueIndex";
65
```

```
1
           }
2
 3
           leaf mpcp-queue-threshold-count {
 4
             type uint8 {
 5
               range "0 .. 7" {
 6
                 description
 7
                    "This object indicates the identity (index) of a queue in
                     the ONU. It can have a value between 0 and 7, limited by
9
                     the value stored in the
10
                     'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report' object.";
11
12
13
                 reference
14
                    "See 'mpcp-queue-threshold-count-max' object";
15
16
             }
17
18
             description
19
               "This object reflects the number of reporting thresholds for
20
                the specific upstream transmission queue, reflected in the
21
22
                REPORT MPCPDU, as defined in IEEE Std 802.3,
23
                Clause 64 and Clause 77.
24
25
                Each 'Queue set' provides information for the specific
26
                upstream transmission queue occupancy of frames below the
27
                matching reporting threshold.
28
29
                A read of this object reflects the number of reporting
30
                thresholds for the specific upstream transmission queue.
31
32
33
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
34
                distinct value for each logical link and each queue.
35
                At the ONU, it has a distinct value for each queue.";
36
37
             reference
38
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgObjectReportNumThreshold";
39
40
41
           leaf mpcp-queue-threshold-count-max {
42
             type uint8 {
43
44
               range "0 .. 7" {
45
                 description
46
                    "This object can have a value between 0 and 7.";
47
48
49
             config false;
50
             description
51
               "This object reflects the maximum number of reporting
52
                thresholds for the specific upstream transmission queue,
53
54
                reflected in the REPORT MPCPDU, as defined in
55
                IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
56
57
                A read of this object reflects the maximum number of
58
                reporting thresholds for the specific upstream transmission
59
                queue.
60
61
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
62
                distinct value for each logical link and each queue.
63
                At the ONU, it has a distinct value for each queue.";
64
65
```

```
reference
1
2
           "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgObjectReportMaximumNumThreshold";
5
        list mpcp-queue-thresholds {
6
          when "../mpcp-queue-threshold-count > 0";
          key mpcp-queue-set-index;
9
10
          max-elements 7;
11
12
13
          description
14
           "An instance of this object for each value of
15
            'mpcp-queue-index' is created when a new logical link is
16
            registered and deleted when the logical link is
17
            deregistered.
18
19
            All instances of this object in the ONU associated with the
20
            given logical link are then mapped to a REPORT MPCPDU,
21
22
            when generated.
23
24
25
                    Destination Address
26
27
                    Source Address
28
            +----+
29
                    Length/Type
30
31
            | OpCode
32
33
34
                   TimeStamp
35
            +----+
36
                    Number of Queue Sets
37
38
                    Report bitmap
39
            +-----
40
                    Queue 0 report |
41
            +----- | repeated for
42
                    Queue 1 report | | every
43
44
                                          | Queue Set
45
                    Queue 2 report
46
47
                    Queue 3 report
48
            +----+
49
                    Queue 4 report
50
51
                    Queue 5 report
52
            +-----
53
54
                   Queue 6 report
55
            +----+
56
                Queue 7 report
57
58
            | Pad/reserved
59
            +----+
60
61
            +----+
62
63
            The 'Queue N report' field reports the current occupancy of
64
```

Copyright © 2023 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards draft, subject to change.

each upstream transmission queue associated with the given

65

```
1
                logical link.
2
 3
                The 'Number of Queue Sets' field defines the number of
 4
                reported 'Queue N report' sets.
 5
 6
                For each Queue Set, the 'Report bitmap' field defines which
                upstream transmission queues are present in the
                REPORT MPCPDU. Although the REPORT MPCPDU can report current
9
                occupation for up to 8 upstream transmission queues in a
10
                single REPORT MPCPDU, the actual number is flexible.
11
12
13
                The 'mpcp-queue-group' grouping has a variable size that is
14
                limited by value of 'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report'
15
                object, allowing ONUs to report the occupancy of fewer
16
                upstream transmission queues, as needed.
17
18
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
19
                distinct value for each logical link and every queue.
20
                At the ONU, it has a distinct value for every queue.";
21
22
23
             reference
24
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgQueueSetsEntry";
25
26
             leaf mpcp-queue-set-index {
27
               type uint8 {
28
                 range "0 .. 7" {
29
                    description
30
                      "This object indicates the identity (index) of a queue
31
                       in the ONU. It can have a value between 0 and 7,
32
33
                       limited by the value stored in the
34
                       'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report' object.";
35
36
                    reference
37
                      "See 'mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report' object";
38
                  }
39
               }
40
41
               description
42
                  "This object represents the index of the Queue Set for the
43
44
                   'mpcp-queue-set-group' grouping. The size (occupancy) of
45
                   the upstream transmission queues belonging to the given
46
                   Queue Set is then reported within REPORT MPCPDU, defined
47
                   in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
48
49
                   This object can have a value between 0 and 7, limited by
50
                   the value stored in the 'mpcp-queue-threshold-count-max'
51
                   object.";
52
53
54
               reference
55
                 "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3QueueSetIndex";
56
57
58
             leaf mpcp-queue-set-threshold {
59
               type uint64;
60
61
               units "TQ";
62
63
               default "0";
64
65
```

```
1
               description
 2
                  "This object defines the value of a reporting threshold
 3
                  for each Queue Set stored in REPORT MPCPDU defined in
 4
                  IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
 5
 6
                  The number of Queue Sets for each upstream transmission
                  queue is defined in the 'mpcp-queue-threshold-count'
                  object.
9
10
                  Within REPORT MPCPDU, each Queue Set provides information
11
12
                  on the current upstream transmission queue occupancy for
13
                  frames below the matching threshold.
14
15
                  The value stored in this object is expressed in the units
16
                  of Time quanta (TQ), where 1 TQ = 16 \text{ ns}.
17
18
                  A read of this object provides the current threshold value
19
                  for the specific upstream transmission queue.
20
21
22
                  This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. At the
23
                  OLT, it has a distinct value for each logical link, each
24
                  queue, and each Queue Set.
25
26
                  At the ONU, it has a distinct value for each queue and
27
                  each Queue Set.";
28
29
               reference
30
                  "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgObjectReportThreshold";
31
32
33
           }
34
35
           leaf in-mpcp-queue-frames {
36
             type yang:counter64;
37
38
             config false;
39
40
             description
41
               "A count of the number of times a frame reception event
42
                results in a frame being queued in (for ONUs) or received
43
44
                from (for OLTs) the corresponding queue. This object is
45
                incremented by one for each frame written to (in the case
46
                of the ONU) or received for (in case of the OLT) the
47
                associated queue.
48
49
                The queue index matches the queue number in REPORT MPCPDU,
50
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
51
52
                This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. At the OLT,
53
54
                it has a distinct value for each logical link and each queue.
55
                At the ONU, it has a distinct value for each queue.
56
57
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
58
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
59
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
60
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
61
62
             reference
63
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgStatRxFramesQueue";
64
65
           }
```

```
1
2
           leaf out-mpcp-queue-frames {
 3
             when "../../mpcp-mode = 'onu'";
 4
 5
             type yang:counter64;
 6
             config false;
9
10
             description
               "This object reflects the number of frame transmission
11
12
                events from the corresponding upstream transmission queue.
13
                This object is incremented by one for each frame transmitted
14
                , when it is output from the associated queue.
15
16
                The queue index matches the queue number in REPORT MPCPDU,
17
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
18
19
                This object is applicable for an ONU only. At the ONU, it
20
                has a distinct value for each queue.
21
22
23
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
24
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
25
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
26
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
27
28
             reference
29
               "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgStatTxFramesQueue";
30
           }
31
32
33
           leaf mpcp-queue-frames-drop {
34
             when "../../mpcp-mode = 'onu'";
35
36
             type yang:counter64;
37
38
             config false;
39
40
             description
41
               "This object reflects the number of frame drop events from
42
                the corresponding upstream transmission queue. This object
43
44
                is incremented by one for each frame dropped in the
45
                associated queue.
46
47
                The queue index matches the queue number in REPORT MPCPDU,
48
                as defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
49
50
                This object is applicable for an ONU only. At the ONU, it
51
                has a distinct value for each queue.
52
53
54
                Discontinuities in the value of this counter can occur at
55
                re-initialization of the management system, and at other times
56
                as indicated by the value of the 'discontinuity-time' leaf
57
                defined in the ietf-interfaces YANG module (IETF RFC 8343).";
58
59
             reference
60
                "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgStatDroppedFramesQueue";
61
           }
62
         }
63
64
         list multicast-IDs {
65
```

```
1
          key multicast-ID;
2
           description
3
             "Multicast-IDs list of multicast IDs
 4
              to be recognized by the device.";
 5
           leaf multicast-ID {
6
             type uint32;
             description
               "Multicast-IDs to be recognized by the device.";
9
10
           reference
              "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.25";
11
12
13
         }
14
15
         leaf fec-capability {
16
           type fec-capability;
17
18
           config false;
19
20
           description
21
22
             "This object is used to identify whether the given interface
23
              is capable of supporting FEC or not.";
24
         }
25
26
         leaf mpcp-mode {
27
           type mpcp-mode;
28
29
           config false;
30
31
           description
32
33
              "This object is used to identify the operational state of the
34
              MultiPoint MAC Control sublayer as defined in
35
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
36
37
              Reading 'olt' for an OLT (controller) mode and 'onu' for an ONU
38
              (client) mode.
39
40
              This object is used to identify the operational mode for the
41
              MPCP objects.
42
43
44
              This object is applicable for an OLT, with the same value for
45
              all logical links, and for an ONU.";
46
47
           reference
48
              "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.3";
49
50
51
         leaf mpcp-sync-time {
52
           type uint64;
53
54
55
           units "TQ (16ns)";
56
57
           config false;
58
59
           description
60
             "This object reports the 'sync lock time' of the OLT
61
              receiver in units of Time Quanta (TQ; 1 TQ = 16 ns; see
62
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77).
63
64
              The value returned is equal to [sync lock time ns]/16,
65
```

```
1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
```

```
rounded up to the nearest TQ. If this value exceeds
     4,294,967,295 TQ, the value 4,294,967,295 TQ is returned.
     This object is applicable for an OLT, with distinct values for
     all logical links, and for an ONU.";
  reference
    "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3MpcpSyncTime";
}
leaf mpcp-logical-link-id {
 type mpcp-supported;
  config false;
  description
    "This object is used to identify the operational state of the
    MultiPoint MAC Control sublayer as defined in
    IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
    Reading 'olt' for an OLT (controller) mode and 'onu' for an ONU
     (client) mode.
    This object is used to identify the operational mode for the
    MPCP objects.
    This object is applicable for an OLT, with the same value for
    all logical links, and for an ONU.";
  reference
    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.3";
```

Editor's Note (to be removed prior to publication):

Leaf mpcp-remote-mac-address was modified per Maintenance Request 1380 (see https://www.ieee802.org/3/maint/requests/maint 1380.pdf)

```
leaf mpcp-remote-mac-address {
  type ieee:mac-address;

config false;

description
  "This object identifies the source_address parameter of the
  last MPCPDUs passed to the MAC Control. This value is updated
  on reception of a valid frame with:

1) a destination Field equal to the multicast address assigned
  for MAC Control as specified in IEEE Std 802.3, Annex 31A;

2) the lengthOrType field value equal to the Type assigned for
  MAC Control as specified in IEEE Std 802.3, Annex 31A;

3) an MPCP Control opcode value equal to the subtype assigned
  for MPCP as specified in IEEE Std 802.3, Annex 31A.
```

1 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a 2 distinct value for each logical link. 3 The value reflects the MAC address of the remote entity and 5 therefore the OLT holds a value for each LLID, which is 6 the MAC address of the ONU. The ONU has a single value that is the OLT MAC address."; 9 10 reference 11 "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.5"; 12 13 } 14 15 leaf mpcp-logical-link-state { 16 type mpcp-logical-link-state; 17 18 config false; 19 20 description 21 22 "This object identifies the registration state of the 23 MultiPoint MAC Control sublayer as defined in 24 IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77. 25 26 When this object has the enumeration 'unregistered', the 27 interface is unregistered and may be used for registering 28 a link partner. 29 30 When this object has the enumeration 'registering', 31 the interface is in the process of registering a link-partner. 32 33 34 When this object has the enumeration 'registered', the 35 interface has an established link-partner. 36 37 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a 38 distinct value for each logical link."; 39 40 reference 41 "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.6"; 42 43 44 45 leaf mpcp-elapsed-time-out { 46 type uint64; 47 48 units "TQ (16ns)"; 49 50 config false; 51 52 description 53 54 "This object reports the interval from the last MPCP frame 55 transmission in increments of Time Quanta (TQ; 1 TQ = 16 ns; 56 see IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77). 57 58 The value returned is equal to [interval from last MPCP 59 frame transmission on this EPON interface, expressed 60 in ns]/16. If this value exceeds 4,294,967,295 TQ, the value 61 4,294,967,295 TQ is returned. 62 63 This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a 64 distinct value for each logical link."; 65

```
1
2
           reference
 3
              "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.19";
 4
 5
6
         leaf mpcp-elapsed-time-in {
           type uint64;
9
           units "TQ (16ns)";
10
11
12
           config false;
13
14
           description
15
             "This object reports the interval from the last MPCP frame
16
              reception in increments of Time Quanta (TQ; 1 TQ = 16 ns; see
17
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77).
18
19
              The value returned is equal to [interval from last MPCP
20
21
              frame reception on this EPON interface, expressed in
22
              ns]/16. If this value exceeds 4,294,967,295 TQ, the value
23
              4,294,967,295 TQ is returned.
24
25
              This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has a
26
              distinct value for each logical link.";
27
28
           reference
29
              "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.20";
30
31
32
33
         leaf mpcp-round-trip-time {
34
           when "../ompe-mode = 'olt'";
35
           type uint16;
36
37
           units "TQ (16ns)";
38
39
           config false;
40
41
           description
42
              "This object reports the MPCP round trip time in increments
43
44
              of Time Quanta (TQ; 1 TQ = 16 ns; see IEEE Std 802.3,
45
              Clause 64 and Clause 77).
46
47
              The value returned is equal to [round trip time in ns]/16.
48
              If this value exceeds 65,535 TQ, the value 65,535 TQ is
49
50
51
              This object is applicable for an OLT. It has a distinct value
52
              for each logical link.";
53
54
55
           reference
56
              "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.21";
57
         }
58
59
         leaf mpcp-maximum-grant-count {
60
           when "../ompe-mode = 'onu'";
61
           type uint8;
62
63
           config false;
64
65
```

```
1
           description
2
             "This object reports the maximum number of grants that an
 3
              ONU can store for handling. The maximum number of grants that
 4
              an ONU can store for handling has a range of 0 to 255.
 5
 6
              This object is applicable for an ONU and has a distinct value
              for each logical link.";
9
10
           reference
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.5.1.24";
11
12
         }
13
14
         leaf mpcp-logical-link-count {
15
           type mpcp-llid-count;
16
17
           units LLID;
18
19
           config false;
20
21
22
           description
23
             "This object reflects the number of logical links registered
24
              on the OLT / ONU. The LLID field, as defined in the
25
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 65 and Clause 76, is a 2-byte register
26
              (15-bit field and a broadcast bit) limiting the number of
27
              logical links to 32,768.
28
29
              This object is initialized to the value of 0 when the
30
              OLT / ONU is powered up.
31
32
33
              This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has the same
34
              value for all logical links.";
35
36
           reference
37
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgObjectNumberOfLLIDs";
38
         }
39
40
         leaf mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report {
41
           when "../ompe-mode = olt'";
42
           type mpcp-maximum-queue-count-per-report;
43
44
45
           config false;
46
47
           description
48
             "This object reflects the maximum number of queues (0-7) that can
49
              be accepted by the OLT in a single REPORT MPCPDU, as defined in
50
              IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 64 and Clause 77.
51
52
              This object is applicable for an OLT and has a distinct value
53
54
              for each logical link.";
55
56
           reference
57
             "IEEE Std 802.3.1, dot3ExtPkgObjectReportMaximumNumQueues";
58
         }
59
60
         leaf ompe-mode {
61
           type ompe-mode;
62
63
           config false;
64
65
```

```
1
            description
2
              "This object indicates the mode of operation of the
3
              Reconciliation Sublayer for Point-to-Point Emulation (see
 4
              IEEE Std 802.3, 65.1 or 76.2 as appropriate).
 5
6
               The value of 'unknown' is assigned in initialization; true
               state or type is not yet known.
9
               The value of 'olt' is assigned when the sublayer is operating
10
11
               in OLT mode.
12
13
               The value of 'onu' is assigned when the sublayer is operating
14
               in ONU mode.
15
16
              This object is applicable for an OLT and an ONU. It has the same
17
               value for each logical link.";
18
19
           reference
20
              "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.7.1.2";
21
22
23
       }
24
     }
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
```

8. YANG module for Ethernet Link OAM (ELO)

8.1 Introduction

IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 57 includes management capabilities for Ethernet-like interfaces to provide some basic operations, administration and maintenance (OAM) functions. The defined functionality includes discovery, error signaling, loopback, and link monitoring. This clause defines a portion of the YANG module for use with NETCONF or RESTCONF to manage these Ethernet-like interface capabilities.

8.2 Overview

Ethernet OAM is composed of a core set of functions and a set of optional functional groups as described in Clause 57 of IEEE Std 802.3. The core functions include discovery operations (determining if the other end of the link is OAM capable and what OAM functions it supports), state machine implementation, and some critical event flows.

Ethernet OAM provides single-hop functionality in that it works only between two directly connected Ethernet stations. Ethernet OAM has three functional objectives, which are detailed in 8.2.1 through 8.2.3. The definition of a basic Ethernet OAM protocol data unit is given in 8.2.4.

8.2.1 Remote fault indication

Remote fault indication provides a mechanism for one end of an Ethernet link to signal the other end that the receive path is non-operational. Some Ethernet Physical Layers offer mechanisms to signal this condition at the Physical Layer. Ethernet OAM added a mechanism so that some Ethernet Physical Layers can operate in unidirectional mode, allowing frames to be transmitted in one direction even when the other direction is non-operational. Traditionally, Ethernet PHYs do not allow frame transmission in one direction if the other direction is not operational. Using this mode, Ethernet OAM allows frame-based signaling of remote fault conditions while still not allowing higher layer applications to be aware of the unidirectional capability. This clause includes mechanisms for capturing that fault information and reflecting such information in data nodes and notifications within the NETCONF management framework.

8.2.2 Link monitoring

Ethernet OAM includes event signaling capability so that one end of an Ethernet link can indicate the occurrence of certain important events to the other end of the link. This happens via layer 2 protocols. This clause defines methods for incorporating the occurrence of these events, at both the local end and the far end of the link, into the YANG-based management framework.

Ethernet OAM also includes mechanisms for one Ethernet station to query another directly connected Ethernet station about the status of its Ethernet interface variables and status. This clause does not include mechanisms for controlling how one Ethernet endpoint may use this functionality to query the status or statistics of a peer Ethernet entity.

8.2.3 Remote loopback

Remote loopback is a link state where the peer Ethernet entity echoes every received packet (without modifications) back onto the link. Remote loopback is intrusive in that the other end of the link is not forwarding traffic from higher layers out over the link. This clause defines data nodes controlling loopback operation and reading the status of the loopback state.

8.2.4 Ethernet OAM protocol data units

An Ethernet OAM protocol data unit (OAMPDU) is a valid Ethernet frame with a destination Media Access Control (MAC) address equal to the MAC address assigned for Slow Protocols (see IEEE Std 802.3, Annex 57A), a lengthOrType field equal to the Type assigned for Slow Protocols, and a Slow Protocols subtype equal to that of the subtype assigned for Ethernet OAM.

OAMPDU is used throughout this clause as an abbreviation for Ethernet OAM protocol data unit. OAMPDUs are the mechanism by which two directly connected Ethernet interfaces exchange OAM information.

8.3 Security considerations for Ethernet operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM) module

The readable data nodes in this module can provide information about network traffic, and therefore, they may be considered sensitive. In particular, OAM provides mechanisms for reading the Clause 30 IEEE 802.3 management attributes from a link partner via a layer 3 protocol. IEEE Std 802.3 OAM does not include encryption or authentication mechanisms. It should not be used in environments where this interface information is considered sensitive, and where the facility terminations are unprotected. By default, OAM is disabled on Ethernet-like interfaces and is therefore not a risk.

IEEE Std 802.3 OAM is designed to support deployment in access and enterprise networks. In access networks, one end of a link is the CO-side, and the other is the CPE-side, and the facilities are often protected in wiring cages or closets. In such deployments, it is often the case that the CO-side is protected from access from the CPE-side. Within IEEE Std 802.3 OAM, this protection from remote access is accomplished by configuring the CPE-side in passive mode using the mode leaf. This prevents the CPE from accessing functions and information at the CO-side of the connection. In enterprise networks, readonly interface information is often considered non-sensitive.

The frequency of OAM PDUs on an Ethernet interface does not adversely affect data traffic, as OAM is a slow protocol with very limited bandwidth potential, and it is not required for normal link operation. Although there are a number of objects in this module with read-write or read-create MAX-ACCESS, they have limited effects on user data.

The loopback capability of OAM can have potentially disruptive effects; when remote loopback is enabled, the remote station automatically transmits all received traffic back to the local station except for OAM traffic. This completely disrupts all higher layer protocols such as bridging, IP, and NETCONF/RESTCONF.

The administrative state and mode are also configuration nodes. Disabling OAM can interrupt management activities between peer devices, potentially causing serious problems. Setting the mode node to an undesired value can allow access to Ethernet monitoring, events, and functions that may not be acceptable in a particular deployment scenario. In addition to loopback functionality, Ethernet interface statistics and events can be accessed via the OAM protocol, which may not be desired in some circumstances.

OAM event configuration also contains configuration nodes. These nodes control whether events are sent, and at what thresholds. Note that the frequency of event communication is limited by the frequency limits of Slow Protocols on Ethernet interfaces. Also, the information available via OAM events is also available via OAM Variable Requests. Access to this information via either OAM events or Variable Requests is controlled by the admin and mode nodes. As mentioned previously, inadequate protection of these variables can result in access to link information and functions.

8.4 Mapping of IEEE 802.3 managed objects

This subclause contains the mapping between the YANG data nodes defined in this clause and the attributes defined in IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30. Table 8–1 provides the mapping between the *ieee802-ethernet-link-oam* module data nodes and the OAM attributes of IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30.

Table 8–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-link-oam YANG data nodes

	IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30		Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-link-oam YANG data nodes		
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
oOAM	aOAMAdminState	30.3.6.1.2	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam	admin	R/W
	dot3OamOperStatus aOAMDiscoveryState aOAMLocalFlagsField aOAMRemoteFlagsField	IEEE Std 802.3.1 30.3.6.1.4 30.3.6.1.10 30.3.6.1.11	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/ discovery-info/local	operational-status	R
	aOAMLocalState	30.3.6.1.14		loopback-mode	R
	aOAMMode	30.3.6.1.3		mode	RW
	aOAMLocalRevision	30.3.6.1.12		revision	R
	aOAMLocalPDUConfiguration	30.3.6.1.8		oammtu	R
	aOAMLocalConfiguration	30.3.6.1.6	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/	uni-directional-link-fault	R/W
			discovery-info/remote/functions-sup- ported	loopback	R/W
				mib-retrieval	R/W
		aOAMLocalConfiguration	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/ discovery-info/local/functions-sup- ported/link-monitor	link-monitoring	R/W
	aOAMLocalErrSymPeriodConfig aOAMLocalErrFrameConfig aOAMLocalErrFramePeriodConfig aOAMLocalErrFrameSecsSummaryConfig aOAMLocalErrSymPeriodConfig	30.3.6.1.34 30.3.6.1.36 30.3.6.1.38 30.3.6.1.40 30.3.6.1.42	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/ link-monitor/event-type	threshold-type window threshold	R/W R/W R/W
	aOAMRemoteMACAddress	30.3.6.1.5	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/ discovery-info/remote	mac-address	R
	aOAMRemoteVendorOUI	30.3.6.1.16		vendor-oui	R
	aOAMRemoteVendorSpecificInfo	30.3.6.1.17		vendor-info	R

Table 8–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-link-oam YANG data nodes (continued)

	IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30	Reference	Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-link-oam YANG data nodes		
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)		Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
OAM	aOAMLocalConfiguration	30.3.6.1.6	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/ discovery-info/local/functions-sup- ported	uni-directional-link-fault	R
				loopback	R
				link-monitoring	R
				mib-retrieval	R
	dot3OamEventLogEntry	IEEE Std 802.3.1	interfaces-state/ interface/ethernet/ link-oam/event-log/event-log-entry	index	R
				oui	R
				timestamp	R
				location	R
				event-type	R
				running-total	R
				event-total	R
	aOAMLocalErrSymPeriodEvent aOAMLocalErrFrameEvent aOAMLocalErrFramePeriodConfig aOAMLocalErrFrameSecsSummaryEvent aOAMRemoteErrSymPeriodEvent aOAMRemoteErrFrameEvent aOAMRemoteErrFramePeriodEvent aOAMRemoteErrFrameSecsSummar- yEvent	30.3.6.1.35 30.3.6.1.37 30.3.6.1.38 30.3.6.1.41 30.3.6.1.42 30.3.6.1.43 30.3.6.1.44 30.3.6.1.44	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/event-log/event-log-entry/threshold	threshold-event-type window threshold value	R R R R
	Dot3OamStatsEntry	RFC-4878	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/ statistics	out-information	R
	aOAMInformationTx	30.3.6.1.20			
	aOAMInformationRx	30.3.6.1.21		in-information	R

Table 8–1—Mapping between IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30 managed objects and ieee802-ethernet-link-oam YANG data nodes (continued)

IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 30			Corresponding ieee802-ethernet-link-oam YANG data nodes		
Managed object(s)	Attribute(s)	Reference	Container(s)	Data node(s)	R/W
OAM	aOAMVariableRequestRx	30.3.6.1.29	interfaces/interface/ethernet/link-oam/ statistics	variable-requeste-rx	R
	aOAMVariableResponseTx	30.3.6.1.30		out-variable-response	R
	aOAMVariableResponseRx	30.3.6.1.31		in-variable-response	R
	aOAMOrganizationSpecificTx	30.3.6.1.32		out-org-specific	R
	aOAMOrganizationSpecificRx	30.3.6.1.33		in-org-specific	R
	aOAMUnsupportedCodesTx	30.3.6.1.18		unsupported-condes-tx	R
	aOAMUnsupportedCodesRx	30.3.6.1.19		in-unsupported-codes	R
	aFramesLostDueToOAMError	30.3.6.1.46		frames-lost-due-to-oam	R
	aOAMLocalErrSymPeriodEvent, Errored Symbols	30.3.6.1.35		local-error-symbol-period-log-entries	R
	aOAMLocalErrFrameEvent, Errored Frames	30.3.6.1.37		local-error-frame-log-entries	R
	aOAMLocalErrFramePeriodEvent, Errored Frames	30.3.6.1.39		local-error-frame-period-log-entries	R
	aOAMLocalErrFrameSecsSummar- yEvent, Errored Frame Seconds Summary	30.3.6.1.41		local-error-frame-second-log-entries	R
	aOAMRemoteErrSymPeriodEvent, Errored Symbols	30.3.6.1.42		remote-error-symbol-period-log-entries	R
	aOAMRemoteErrFrameEven, Errored Frames	30.3.6.1.43		remote-error-frame-log-entries	R
	aOAMRemoteErrFramePeriodEvent, Errored Frames	30.3.6.1.44		remote-error-frame-period-log-entries	R
	aOAMRemoteErrFrameSecsSummar- yEvent, Errored Frame Seconds Summary	30.3.6.1.45		remote-error-frame-second-log-entries	R

8.5 YANG module definition^p

The YANG module tree hierarchy uses terms defined in IETF RFC 8407.

8.5.1 Tree hierarchy

```
module: ieee802-ethernet-link-oam
  augment /if:interfaces/if:interface:
   +--rw link-oam!
       +--rw admin?
                                   admin-state
       +--rw discovery-info
       | +--rw local
       | | +--ro operational-status
                                         operational-state
         | +--ro loopback-mode
                                         loopback-status {remote-loopback-initiate or
remote-loopback-respond}?
         | +--rw mode?
                                         mode
          | +--rw functions-supported
           | +--rw uni-directional-link-fault? boolean {uni-directional-link-fault}?
          | | +--rw loopback?
                                                  boolean {remote-loopback-initiate}?
         | | +--rw link-monitor {link-monitoring-remote or
link-monitoring-local}?
              | +--rw link-monitoring?
                                          boolean
               | +--rw event-type* [threshold-type] {link-monitoring-local}?
                     +--rw threshold-type
                                             threshold-event-enum
                     +--rw window?
                                             uint64
                     +--rw threshold?
                                             uint64
        | +--rw mib-retrieval?
                                                  boolean {remote-mib-retrieval-initiate or
remote-mib-retrieval-respond}?
          +--ro revision?
                                         uint64
            +--ro oammtu?
                                         uint16
```

^pCopyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

| +--ro remote

Editor's Note (to be removed prior to publication):

Leaf mac-address was modified per Maintenance Request 1380 (see https://www.ieee802.org/3/maint/requests/maint 1380.pdf)

```
+--ro mac-address?
                                           ieee:mac-address
             +--ro vendor-oui?
                                           vendor-oui
             +--ro vendor-info?
                                           uint64
             +--ro loopback-mode
                                           loopback-status
             +--ro mode?
                                           mode
             +--ro functions-supported
                +--ro uni-directional-link-fault?
                                                     boolean
                +--ro loopback?
                                                     boolean
                +--ro link-monitoring?
                                                     boolean
                +--ro mib-retrieval?
                                                     boolean
             +--ro revision?
                                           uint64
             +--ro oammtu?
                                           uint16
       +--ro event-log
          +--ro event-log-entry* [index]
             +--ro index
                                     uint64
             +--ro oui
                                     vendor-oui
             +--ro timestamp
                                    uint64
             +--ro location
                                    event-location
             +--ro event-type
                                    identityref
             +--ro running-total
                                    yang:counter64
             +--ro event-total
                                     yang:counter64
             +--ro threshold {link-monitoring-local or
link-monitoring-remote}?
                +--ro threshold-event-type
                                               threshold-event-enum
                                               11 int 64
                +--ro window
                +--ro threshold
                                               uint64
                +--ro value
                                               uint64
       +--ro statistics
          +--ro out-information
                                                           yang:counter64
```

+---- oui

vendor-oui

```
+--ro in-information
                                                    vang:counter64
   +--ro out-unique-event-notification
                                                    yang:counter64 {link-monitoring-local}?
   +--ro in-unique-event-notification
                                                    yang:counter64 {link-monitoring-remote}?
   +--ro out-duplicate-event-notification
                                                    yang:counter64 {link-monitoring-local}?
   +--ro in-duplicate-event-notification
                                                    yang:counter64 {link-monitoring-remote}?
   +--ro out-loopback-control
                                                    vang:counter64 {remote-loopback-initiate}?
   +--ro in-loopback-control
                                                    yang:counter64 {remote-loopback-respond}?
   +--ro out-variable-request
                                                    vang:counter64 {remote-mib-retrieval-initiate}?
   +--ro in-variable-request
                                                    yang:counter64 {remote-mib-retrieval-respond}?
   +--ro out-variable-response
                                                    yang:counter64 {remote-mib-retrieval-respond}?
   +--ro in-variable-response
                                                    yang:counter64 {remote-mib-retrieval-initiate}?
   +--ro out-org-specific
                                                    yang:counter64
   +--ro in-org-specific
                                                    yang:counter64
   +--ro out-unsupported-codes
                                                    yang:counter64
   +--ro in-unsupported-codes
                                                    yang:counter64
   +--ro frames-lost-due-to-oam
                                                    yang:counter64
   +--ro local-error-symbol-period-log-entries
                                                    yang:counter64
                                                    yang:counter64
   +--ro local-error-frame-log-entries
   +--ro local-error-frame-period-log-entries
                                                    yang:counter64
   +--ro local-error-frame-second-log-entries
                                                    vang:counter64
   +--ro remote-error-symbol-period-log-entries
                                                    yang:counter64 {link-monitoring-remote}?
   +--ro remote-error-frame-log-entries
                                                    vang:counter64 {link-monitoring-remote}?
   +--ro remote-error-frame-period-log-entries
                                                    yang:counter64 {link-monitoring-remote}?
   +--ro remote-error-frame-second-log-entries
                                                    yang:counter64 {link-monitoring-remote}?
+---x remote-loopback {remote-loopback-initiate}?
   +---w input
     +---w enable
                      boolean
   +--ro output
                             boolean
      +--ro success
      +--ro error-message?
                             string
+---x reset-stats
   +--ro output
                             boolean
      +--ro success
      +--ro error-message?
                             string
+---n non-threshold-event
```

```
| +---- timestamp
                                 uint64
          +---- location
                                 event-location
                                 identityref
          +--- event-type
          +---- running-total
                                yang:counter64
                                 yang:counter64
          +---- event-total
       +---n threshold-event {link-monitoring-local or
link-monitoring-remote}?
          +---- oui
                                 vendor-oui
          +--- timestamp
                                 uint64
                                 event-location
          +---- location
          +--- event-type
                                 identityref
          +--- running-total
                                 yang:counter64
                                 yang:counter64
          +---- event-total
          +--- threshold {link-monitoring-local or
link-monitoring-remote}?
             +---- threshold-event-type
                                           threshold-event-enum
             +---- window
                                           uint64
             +--- threshold
                                           uint64
             +---- value
                                           uint64
```

8.5.2 YANG module

In the following YANG module definition, should any discrepancy between the text of the description for individual YANG nodes and the corresponding definition in 8.2 through 8.5 of this clause occur, the definitions in 8.2 through 8.5 shall take precedence.

An ASCII text version of the YANG module can be found at the following URL:^q https://github.com/YangModels/yang/tree/master/standard/ieee/published/802.3.

```
module ieee802-ethernet-link-oam {
  yang-version 1.1;
  namespace "urn:ieee:std:802.3:yang:ieee802-ethernet-link-oam";
  prefix "ieee802-link-oam";
  revision 2019-06-21 {
    description "Initial revision.";
  }
```

Editor's Note (to be removed prior to publication):

New 'ieee' prefix import was added per Maintenance Request 1380 (see https://www.ieee802.org/3/maint/requests/maint_1380.pdf)

```
import ietf-yang-types {
 prefix yang;
  reference "IETF RFC 6991";
}
import iana-if-type {
 prefix ianaift;
  reference "http://www.iana.org/assignments/yang-parameters/
    iana-if-type@2018-07-03.yang";
}
import ietf-interfaces {
 prefix if;
 reference "IETF RFC 8343";
organization
  "IEEE 802.3 Ethernet Working Group
  Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
contact
  "Web URL: http://www.ieee802.org/3/";
description
  "This module contains a collection of YANG definitions
```

^qCopyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG module contained in this subclause so that it can be used for its intended purpose.

```
1
          for managing the Ethernet Link OAM feature defined by IEEE
2
          802.3. It provides functionality roughly equivalent to that of
3
          the DOT3-OAM-MIB defined in IETF RFC 4878.";
4
5
      reference
6
7
         "IEEE Std 802.3-2018, unless dated explicitly";
9
      feature uni-directional-link-fault {
10
        description
11
           "This feature means the device supports Uni Directional Link
12
13
            Fault detection.";
14
         reference
15
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:a, 30.3.6.1.6 aOAMLocalConfiguration and
16
            30.3.6.1.7 aOAMRemoteConfiguration";
17
18
19
      feature remote-loopback-initiate {
20
         description
21
           "This feature means the device supports being the initiator
22
            of remote loopback.";
23
24
        reference
25
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:b, 30.3.6.1.6 aOAMLocalConfiguration";
26
27
       feature remote-loopback-respond {
28
         description
29
30
           "This feature means the device supports responding to remote
31
            loopback control OAMPDUs received from the peer";
32
         reference
33
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:b, 30.3.6.1.7 aOAMRemoteConfiguration";
34
35
36
      feature link-monitoring-local {
37
         description
38
           "This feature means the device monitors the link at the local
39
            side and can generate Link Event OAMPDUs to the peer device.";
40
         reference
41
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:c:1, 30.3.6.1.6 aOAMLocalConfiguration,
42
43
            and 30.3.6.1.7 aOAMRemoteConfiguration";
44
45
       feature link-monitoring-remote {
46
         description
47
48
           "This feature means the device can process Link Event OAMPDUs
49
            received from the peer device and report itself about this
50
            event on its own management interface.";
51
         reference
52
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:c:1, 30.3.6.1.6 aOAMLocalConfiguration,
53
54
            and 30.3.6.1.7 aOAMRemoteConfiguration";
55
56
       feature remote-mib-retrieval-initiate {
57
         description
58
           "This feature means the device supports data retrieval from
59
60
            the peer device. I.e. the device can send Variable Requests
61
            OAMPDUs to the peer side and process the received Variable
62
            Response OAMPDUs.";
63
         reference
64
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:c:2, 30.3.6.1.6 aOAMLocalConfiguration,
65
```

```
1
            and 30.3.6.1.7 aOAMRemoteConfiguration";
2
3
       feature remote-mib-retrieval-respond {
4
         description
5
           "This feature means the device allows the peer device to
6
            retrieve data from the managed device. I.e. the device can
            process received Variable Requests OAMPDUs and respond with
9
            Variable Response OAMPDUs.";
10
         reference
11
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:c:2, 30.3.6.1.6 aOAMLocalConfiguration,
12
13
            and 30.3.6.1.7 aOAMRemoteConfiguration";
14
15
       typedef threshold-event-enum {
16
         type enumeration {
17
           enum symbol-period-event {
18
19
             value 1;
20
             description
21
                "Errored symbol period event.";
22
23
24
           enum frame-period-event {
25
             value 2;
26
             description
27
               "Errored frame period event.";
28
29
30
           enum frame-event {
31
             value 3;
32
             description
33
                "Errored frame event";
34
           }
35
36
           enum frame-seconds-event {
37
             value 4;
38
             description
39
               "Errored frame seconds event.";
40
           }
41
42
43
         description
44
           "Enumeration of the valid threshold event types.";
45
         reference
46
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.5.3";
47
48
49
50
       identity event-type {
51
         description
52
           "Base identity for all Link OAM event types.";
53
54
55
       identity threshold-event-type {
56
         base event-type;
57
         description
58
           "Event type for a Link Monitoring threshold event.";
59
60
61
       identity link-fault-event {
62
         base event-type;
63
          if-feature "uni-directional-link-fault";
64
         description
65
```

```
1
           "Event type for a uni-directional link fault event.";
2
         reference
3
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.2.10.1";
4
5
       identity dying-gasp-event {
6
7
         base event-type;
         description
9
           "Event type for a dying gasp event.";
10
         reference
11
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.2.10.1";
12
13
14
       identity critical-event {
15
         base event-type;
16
         description
17
           "Event type for a critical event.";
18
19
         reference
20
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.2.10.1";
21
       }
22
23
24
       typedef mode {
25
         type enumeration {
26
           enum passive {
27
             value 0;
28
             description
29
                "Ethernet Link OAM Passive mode.";
30
31
32
           enum active {
33
             value 1;
34
             description
35
36
                "Ethernet Link OAM Active mode.";
37
           }
38
39
         description
40
           "Enumeration of the valid modes in which Link OAM may run.";
41
42
         reference
43
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.2.9 and 30.3.6.1.3.";
44
       }
45
46
       typedef event-location {
47
48
         type enumeration {
49
           enum event-location-local {
50
             value 1;
51
             description
52
                "A local event.";
53
54
           }
55
           enum event-location-remote {
56
             value 2;
57
             description
58
                "A remote event.";
59
60
           }
61
         }
62
         description
63
           "The location of the event that caused a log entry.";
64
       }
65
```

```
1
2
       typedef loopback-status{
3
         type enumeration {
4
           enum none {
5
             value 1;
6
             description
               "Loopback is not being performed.";
9
           }
10
           enum initiating {
11
             value 2;
12
13
             description
14
                "Initiating master loopback.";
15
           }
16
           enum master-loopback {
17
             value 3;
18
19
             description
20
                "In master loopback mode.";
21
            }
22
           enum terminating {
23
24
             value 4;
25
             description
26
                "Terminating master loopback mode.";
27
28
           enum local-loopback {
29
             value 5;
30
31
             description
32
                "In slave loopback mode.";
33
34
           enum unknown {
35
36
             value 6;
37
             description
38
                "Parser and multiplexer combination unexpected.";
39
            }
40
         }
41
42
         description
43
            "The loopback mode of an OAM interface.";
44
         reference
45
            "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.2.11";
46
47
48
       typedef operational-state {
49
         type enumeration {
50
           enum disabled {
51
             value 1;
52
              description
53
54
                "IEEE Std 802.3 OAM is disabled.";
55
56
           enum link-fault {
57
             value 2;
58
59
              description
60
                "IEEE Std 802.3 OAM has encountered a link fault.";
61
62
           enum passive-wait {
63
             value 3;
64
             description
65
```

```
1
                "Passive OAM entity waiting to see if peer is
2
                OAM capable.";
3
           }
4
           enum active-send-local {
5
             value 4;
6
             description
                "Active OAM entity trying to determine if peer
9
                is OAM capable.";
10
           }
11
           enum send-local-and-remote {
12
13
             value 5;
14
             description
15
                "OAM discovered peer but still to accept or
16
                reject peer configuration.";
17
           }
18
19
           enum send-local-and-remote-ok {
20
             value 6;
21
             description
22
                "OAM peering is allowed by local device.";
23
24
25
           enum peering-locally-rejected {
26
             value 7;
27
             description
28
                "OAM peering rejected by local device.";
29
30
           }
31
           enum peering-remotely-rejected {
32
             value 8;
33
             description
34
                "OAM peering rejected by remote device.";
35
36
37
           enum operational {
38
             value 9;
39
             description
40
                "IEEE Std 802.3 OAM is operational.";
41
42
43
           enum operational-half-duplex {
44
             value 10;
45
             description
46
                "IEEE Std 802.3 OAM is operating in half-duplex mode.";
47
48
           }
49
         }
50
         description
51
           "Operational state of an interface.";
52
         reference
53
54
           "IETF RFC 4878, dot30amOperStatus; IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.4,
55
            30.3.6.1.10, and 30.3.6.1.11";
56
       }
57
58
       typedef vendor-oui {
59
60
         type string {
61
           length 6;
62
63
         description
64
           "24-bit Organizationally Unique Identifier.";
65
```

```
1
         reference
2
           "IEEE Std 802-2014, Clause 9";
3
4
5
       typedef admin-state {
6
7
         type enumeration {
           enum enabled {
9
             value 1;
10
             description
11
                "IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 57 OAM is in the
12
13
                 enabled admin state.";
14
15
           enum disabled {
16
             value 2;
17
             description
18
19
                "IEEE Std 802.3, Clause 57 OAM is in the
20
                disabled admin state.";
21
           }
22
         }
23
24
         description
25
           "Admin state of the OAM function on an interface.";
26
         reference
27
           "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.2 and 30.3.6.2";
28
29
30
31
       grouping event-details {
32
         description
33
           "Nodes describing an event, used in the event log and in
34
            notifications.";
35
36
         reference
37
           "IETF RFC 4878, Dot3OamEventLogEntry";
38
         leaf oui {
39
           type vendor-oui;
40
           mandatory true;
41
42
           description
43
             "Organizationally Unique Identifier for the device that
44
              generated the event.";
45
46
         leaf timestamp {
47
48
           type uint64;
49
           units "milliseconds";
50
           mandatory true;
51
           description
52
             "Timestamp in milliseconds since Unix epoch for when the
53
54
              event occurred.";
55
56
         leaf location {
57
           type event-location;
58
59
           mandatory true;
60
           description
61
             "Where the event occurred (local or remote).";
62
         }
63
         leaf event-type {
64
           type identityref {
65
```

```
1
             base event-type;
2
           }
3
           mandatory true;
4
           description
5
             "Type of event that occurred.";
6
           reference
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.10 and 30.3.6.11";
9
         }
10
         leaf running-total {
11
           type yang:counter64;
12
13
           mandatory true;
14
           description
15
             "The running total number of errors seen since OAM was
16
              enabled on the interface. For threshold events, this is the
17
              total number of times that particular type of error (e.g.
18
19
              symbol error) has occurred, which may be greater than the
20
              number of threshold-crossing event notifications of that
21
              type generated during that time (which is conveyed by the
22
              event-total leaf).";
23
24
         }
25
         leaf event-total {
26
           type yang:counter64;
27
           mandatory true;
28
           description
29
             "Total number of times this event has occurred since OAM was
30
31
              enabled on the interface. For threshold events this is the
32
              number of events generated of this type (as opposed to the
33
              total number of errors of that type, which may be greater,
34
              and is conveyed by the running-total leaf.";
35
36
         }
37
       }
38
39
       grouping threshold-event-details {
40
         description
41
           "Nodes describing a threshold event, used in the event
42
43
            log and in notifications";
44
         reference
45
           "IETF RFC 4878, Dot3OamEventLogEntry";
46
47
48
         container threshold {
49
           when "../event-type = 'threshold-event-type'" {
50
             description
51
               "These nodes only apply to threshold event types";
52
53
54
           if-feature "link-monitoring-local or
55
             link-monitoring-remote";
56
           description
57
             "Nodes specific to threshold (link monitoring) events";
58
59
60
           leaf threshold-event-type {
61
             type threshold-event-enum;
62
             mandatory true;
63
             description
64
               "The type of threshold event";
65
```

```
1
             reference
2
                "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.5.3";
3
           }
4
           leaf window {
5
             type uint64;
6
             mandatory true;
             description
9
               "Size of the window in which the event was generated.
10
                 Units are dependent on the threshold event type.";
11
12
13
           leaf threshold {
14
             type uint64;
15
             mandatory true;
16
             description
17
                "Size of the threshold that was breached during the
18
19
                 window. Units are dependent on the threshold
20
                 event type.";
21
           }
22
           leaf value {
23
24
             type uint64;
25
             mandatory true;
26
             description
27
               "Breaching value. Units are dependent on the
28
                threshold event type, and match that
29
                of the threshold.";
30
31
           }
32
         }
33
34
35
36
       grouping statistics-common {
37
         description
38
           "Collection of Link OAM event/packet counters.";
39
         reference
40
           "IETF RFC 4878, Dot3OamStatsEntry";
41
42
43
         leaf out-information {
44
           type yang:counter64;
45
           mandatory true;
46
           description
47
48
             "Number of information OAMPDUs transmitted.";
49
           reference
50
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.20";
51
52
         leaf in-information {
53
54
           type yang:counter64;
55
           mandatory true;
56
           description
57
             "Number of information OAMPDUs received.";
58
59
           reference
60
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.21";
61
62
         leaf out-unique-event-notification {
63
           if-feature "link-monitoring-local";
64
           type yang:counter64;
65
```

```
1
           mandatory true;
2
           description
3
             "Number of unique event notification OAMPDUs transmitted.";
4
           reference
5
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.22";
6
         leaf in-unique-event-notification {
9
           if-feature "link-monitoring-remote";
10
           type yang:counter64;
11
           mandatory true;
12
13
           description
14
             "Number of unique event notification OAMPDUs received.";
15
           reference
16
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.24";
17
         }
18
19
         leaf out-duplicate-event-notification {
20
           if-feature "link-monitoring-local";
21
           type yang:counter64;
22
           mandatory true;
23
24
           description
25
             "Number of duplicate event notification OAMPDUs
26
              transmitted.";
27
           reference
28
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.23";
29
30
31
         leaf in-duplicate-event-notification {
32
           if-feature "link-monitoring-remote";
33
           type yang:counter64;
34
           mandatory true;
35
36
           description
37
             "Number of duplicate event notification OAMPDUs
38
              received.";
39
           reference
40
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.25";
41
42
43
         leaf out-loopback-control {
44
           if-feature "remote-loopback-initiate";
45
           type yang:counter64;
46
           mandatory true;
47
48
           description
49
             "Number of loopback control OAMPDUs transmitted.";
50
           reference
51
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.26";
52
         }
53
54
         leaf in-loopback-control {
55
           if-feature "remote-loopback-respond";
56
           type yang:counter64;
57
           mandatory true;
58
59
           description
60
             "Number of loopback control OAMPDUs received.";
61
           reference
62
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.27";
63
64
         leaf out-variable-request {
65
```

```
1
           if-feature "remote-mib-retrieval-initiate";
2
           type yang:counter64;
3
           mandatory true;
4
           description
5
             "Number of variable request OAMPDUs transmitted.";
6
           reference
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.28";
9
         }
10
         leaf in-variable-request {
11
           if-feature "remote-mib-retrieval-respond";
12
13
           type yang:counter64;
14
           mandatory true;
15
           description
16
             "Number of variable request OAMPDUs received.";
17
           reference
18
19
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.29";
20
21
         leaf out-variable-response {
22
           if-feature "remote-mib-retrieval-respond";
23
24
           type yang:counter64;
25
           mandatory true;
26
           description
27
             "Number of variable response OAMPDUs transmitted.";
28
           reference
29
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.30";
30
31
32
         leaf in-variable-response {
33
           if-feature "remote-mib-retrieval-initiate";
34
           type yang:counter64;
35
36
           mandatory true;
37
           description
38
             "Number of variable response OAMPDUs received.";
39
           reference
40
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.31";
41
42
43
         leaf out-org-specific {
44
           type yang:counter64;
45
           mandatory true;
46
           description
47
             "Number of organization specific OAMPDUs transmitted.";
48
49
           reference
50
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.32";
51
52
         leaf in-org-specific {
53
54
           type yang:counter64;
55
           mandatory true;
56
           description
57
             "Number of organization specific OAMPDUs received.";
58
59
           reference
60
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.33";
61
62
         leaf out-unsupported-codes {
63
           type yang:counter64;
64
           mandatory true;
65
```

```
1
           description
2
             "Number of OAMPDUs with unsupported codes transmitted.";
3
4
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.18";
5
6
         leaf in-unsupported-codes {
           type yang:counter64;
9
           mandatory true;
10
           description
11
             "Number of OAMPDUs with unsupported codes received.";
12
13
           reference
14
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.19";
15
16
         leaf frames-lost-due-to-oam {
17
           type yang:counter64;
18
19
           mandatory true;
20
           description
21
             "A count of the number of frames that were dropped by the OAM
22
              multiplexer. Since the OAM multiplexer has multiple inputs
23
24
              and a single output, there may be cases where frames are
25
              dropped due to transmit resource contention. This counter
26
              is incremented whenever a frame is dropped by the OAM
27
              layer.";
28
           reference
29
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.46";
30
31
         }
32
       }
33
34
       grouping discovery-remote {
35
36
         description
37
           "Nodes describing the discovery process remote end of a link.";
38
         leaf mode {
39
           type mode;
40
           description
41
             "Mode (passive/active).";
42
43
           reference
44
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.3";
45
46
         container functions-supported {
47
48
           description
49
             "The Link OAM functions supported by this interface.";
50
           reference
51
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.7";
52
           leaf uni-directional-link-fault {
53
54
             type boolean;
55
             description
56
               "Unidirectional link fault support.";
57
           }
58
           leaf loopback {
59
60
             type boolean;
61
             description
62
               "Remote Loopback support.";
63
64
           leaf link-monitoring {
65
```

```
1
             type boolean;
2
             description
3
                "Link monitoring support.";
4
           }
5
           leaf mib-retrieval {
6
             type boolean;
             description
9
               "MIB variable retrieval support.";
10
           }
11
12
13
         leaf revision {
14
           type uint64;
15
           config false;
16
           description "Configuration revision.";
17
           reference
18
19
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.12 and 30.3.6.1.13";
20
         }
21
         leaf oammtu {
22
           type uint16;
23
           units octets;
24
25
           config false;
26
           description "The maximum OAMPDU size.";
27
           reference
28
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.8 and 30.3.6.1.9";
29
30
31
       }
32
33
       grouping discovery-local {
34
         description
35
36
           "Nodes describing the local end discovery process of a link.";
37
         leaf mode {
38
           type mode;
39
           description
40
             "Mode (passive/active)
41
42
              The default value is implementation-dependent.";
43
           reference
44
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.3";
45
46
         container functions-supported {
47
48
           description
49
             "The Link OAM functions supported by this interface.";
50
           reference
51
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.7";
52
           leaf uni-directional-link-fault {
53
54
             if-feature "uni-directional-link-fault";
55
             type boolean;
56
             description
57
                "Unidirectional link fault support.
58
                This affects the setting of the 'Unidirectional Support'
59
60
                bit in the OAM configuration field put in the
61
                Information OAMPDU.
62
                This bit indicates to the peer device that it can send
63
                OAM PDUs on links that are operating in unidirectional
64
                mode (traffic flowing in one direction only).";
65
```

```
1
           }
2
           leaf loopback {
             if-feature "remote-loopback-initiate";
             type boolean;
5
             default true;
6
             description
               "Remote Loopback support.";
9
           }
10
           container link-monitor {
11
             if-feature "link-monitoring-remote or
12
13
               link-monitoring-local";
14
             description
15
               "Configure link monitor parameters.";
16
             reference
17
               "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:c";
18
19
20
             leaf link-monitoring {
21
               type boolean;
22
               default true;
23
24
               description
25
                 "Enable or disable monitoring.
26
                  This affects the setting of the 'Link Events' bit in the
27
                  OAM configuration field put in the Information OAMPDU.
28
                   This bit indicates to the peer device that the OAM
29
                   entity can send and receive Event Notification OAMPDUs.";
30
31
             }
32
33
             list event-type {
34
               if-feature "link-monitoring-local";
35
36
               key threshold-type;
37
               description
38
                  "A list containing at most one entry for each of the
39
                   threshold event types. If there is no entry for a
40
                  particular event type, the default values are used for
41
                  both window size and threshold.";
42
43
               leaf threshold-type {
44
                 type threshold-event-enum;
45
                 description
46
                    "The type of threshold event for which this list entry
47
48
                     is specifying the configuration.";
49
                 reference
50
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.5.3";
51
               }
52
53
54
               leaf window {
55
                 type uint64;
56
                 description
57
                    "The size of the window to use when monitoring for
58
                     this threshold event. The units, default and upper
59
60
                     and lower bounds depend on the threshold type as
61
                     follows:
62
63
                     Symbol Period:
64
                       Units: number of symbols
65
```

```
1
                       Default: number of symbols in one second for the
2
                                underlying physical layer
3
                                number of symbols in one second for the
                       Min:
4
                                underlying physical layer
5
                       Max:
                                number of symbols in one minute for the
6
                                underlying physical layer
9
                     Frame:
10
                       Units:
                                deciseconds
11
                       Default: 1 second
12
13
                       Min:
                                1 second
14
                       Max:
                                1 minute
15
16
                     Frame Period:
17
                               number of frames
                       Units:
18
19
                       Default: number of minFrameSize frames in one
20
                                 second for the underlying physical layer
21
                       Min:
                                number of minFrameSize frames in one
22
                                second for the underlying physical layer
23
24
                                number of minFrameSize frames in one
                       Max:
25
                                minute for the underlying physical layer
26
27
                     Frame Seconds:
28
                       Units:
                                deciseconds
29
                       Default: 60 seconds
30
31
                       Min:
                                10 seconds
32
                       Max•
                                900 seconds";
33
                  reference
34
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.34, 30.3.6.1.36, 30.3.6.1.38,
35
36
                     and 30.3.6.1.40";
37
                }
38
39
               leaf threshold {
40
                  type uint64 {
41
                    range "1..max";
42
43
44
                  default 1;
45
                  description
46
                    "The threshold value to use when determining whether to
47
48
                     generate an event given the number of errors that
49
                     occurred in a given window. The units depend on the
50
                     threshold type as follows:
51
52
                     Symbol Period: number of errored symbols
53
54
                                     number of errored frames
55
                     Frame Period: number of errored frames
56
                     Frame Seconds: number of seconds containing at least
57
                     1 frame error";
58
                  reference
59
60
                    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.34, 30.3.6.1.36, 30.3.6.1.38,
61
                     and 30.3.6.1.40";
62
               }
63
             }
64
           }
65
```

```
1
2
           leaf mib-retrieval {
3
             if-feature "remote-mib-retrieval-initiate or
4
               remote-mib-retrieval-respond";
5
             type boolean;
6
             description
                "MIB variable retrieval support.
9
                 This affects the setting of the 'Variable Retrieval' bit
10
                 in the OAM configuration field put in the Information
11
                 OAMPDU. This bit indicates to the peer device that the OAM
12
13
                 entity can send and receive Variable Request and Response
14
                 OAMPDUs.";
15
           }
16
         }
17
18
19
         leaf revision {
20
           type uint64;
21
           config false;
22
           description
23
24
             "Configuration revision.";
25
           reference
26
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.12 and 30.3.6.1.13";
27
         }
28
         leaf oammtu {
29
30
           type uint16;
31
           units octets;
32
           config false;
33
           description
34
             "The maximum OAMPDU size.";
35
36
           reference
37
             "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.8 and 30.3.6.1.9";
38
39
       }
40
41
       grouping discovery-info {
42
43
         description
44
           "Information relating to the discovery process.";
45
46
         container local {
47
48
           description
49
             "Properties of the local device.";
50
51
           leaf operational-status {
52
             type operational-state;
53
54
             config false;
55
             mandatory true;
56
             description
57
               "Operational status.";
58
59
             reference
60
                "IETF RFC 4878, dot30amOperStatus; IEEE Std 802.3,
61
                 30.3.6.1.4, 30.3.6.1.10, and 30.3.6.1.11";
62
           }
63
           leaf loopback-mode {
64
             if-feature "remote-loopback-initiate or
65
```

```
1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
```

```
type loopback-status;
  config false;
  mandatory true;
  description
    "The loopback mode the interface is in.";
  reference
    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.14";
}
  uses discovery-local;
}

container remote {
  config false;
  description
    "Properties of the remote (peer) device.";
```

remote-loopback-respond";

Editor's Note (to be removed prior to publication):

Type mac-address was modified per Maintenance Request 1380 (see https://www.ieee802.org/3/maint/requests/maint_1380.pdf)

```
leaf mac-address {
  type ieee:mac-address;
  description
    "Remote MAC address.";
  reference
    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.5";
}
leaf vendor-oui {
  type vendor-oui;
  description
    "Remote vendor OUI.";
  reference
    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.16";
}
leaf vendor-info {
  type uint64;
  description
    "Remote vendor info. The semantics of this value are
     proprietary and specific to the vendor.";
  reference
    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.17";
}
leaf loopback-mode {
  type loopback-status;
  mandatory true;
  description
    "The loopback mode the interface is in.";
  reference
    "IEEE Std 802.3, 30.3.6.1.15";
```

```
1
           uses discovery-remote;
2
         }
3
4
5
       augment '/if:interfaces/if:interface' {
6
7
         when
           "derived-from-or-self(if:type, 'ianaift:ethernetCsmacd') or
9
            derived-from-or-self(if:type, 'ianaift:ptm') " {
10
         description
11
           "Augments the interface model with nodes
12
13
            specific to Ethernet Link OAM.";
14
15
         description
16
           "Augments Ethernet interface model with nodes
17
            specific to Ethernet Link OAM.";
18
19
20
         container link-oam {
21
           presence
22
             "Implies Link OAM is configured on the interface.";
23
24
           description
25
             "Interface operational state for Ethernet Link OAM.";
26
27
           leaf admin {
28
             type admin-state;
29
             default disabled;
30
31
             description
32
               "This object is used to provision the default
33
                administrative OAM mode for this interface. This object
34
                represents the desired state of OAM for this interface.
35
36
                It starts in the disabled state until an explicit
37
                management action or configuration information retained by
38
                the system causes a transition to the enabled(1) state.
39
                When enabled(1), Ethernet OAM will attempt to operate over
40
                this interface. The default value is
41
42
                implementation-dependent.";
43
           }
44
45
           container discovery-info {
46
             description
47
48
               "Information relating to the discovery process.";
49
             uses discovery-info;
50
           }
51
52
           container event-log {
53
54
             config false;
55
             description
56
               "List of Ethernet Link OAM event log entries on the
57
                interface.";
58
59
60
             list event-log-entry {
61
               key "index";
62
               description
63
                  "Ethernet Link OAM event log entry.";
64
               leaf index {
65
```

```
1
                  type uint64;
2
                  description
3
                    "Index of this event in the event log.";
4
                }
5
               uses event-details;
6
               uses threshold-event-details;
9
           }
10
11
           container statistics {
12
13
             config false;
14
             description
15
                "Statistics for an 802.3 OAM interface.";
16
17
             uses statistics-common;
18
19
20
             leaf local-error-symbol-period-log-entries {
21
               type yang:counter64;
22
               mandatory true;
23
24
               description
25
                  "Number of local error symbol period log entries.";
26
             }
27
             leaf local-error-frame-log-entries {
28
               type yang:counter64;
29
30
               mandatory true;
31
               description
32
                  "Number of local error frame log entries.";
33
34
             leaf local-error-frame-period-log-entries {
35
36
               type yang:counter64;
37
               mandatory true;
38
               description
39
                  "Number of local error frame period log entries.";
40
41
             leaf local-error-frame-second-log-entries {
42
43
               type yang:counter64;
44
               mandatory true;
45
               description
46
                  "Number of local error frame second log entries.";
47
48
49
             leaf remote-error-symbol-period-log-entries {
50
               if-feature "link-monitoring-remote";
51
               type yang:counter64;
52
               mandatory true;
53
54
               description
55
                  "Number of remote error symbol period log entries.";
56
57
             leaf remote-error-frame-log-entries {
58
               if-feature "link-monitoring-remote";
59
60
               type yang:counter64;
61
               mandatory true;
62
               description
63
                  "Number of remote error frame log entries.";
64
             }
65
```

```
1
             leaf remote-error-frame-period-log-entries {
2
                if-feature "link-monitoring-remote";
3
                type yang:counter64;
4
                mandatory true;
5
                description
6
                  "Number of remote error frame period log entries.";
9
             leaf remote-error-frame-second-log-entries {
10
                if-feature "link-monitoring-remote";
11
                type yang:counter64;
12
13
                mandatory true;
14
                description
15
                  "Number of remote error frame second log entries.";
16
              }
17
           }
18
19
20
           action remote-loopback {
21
             if-feature "remote-loopback-initiate";
22
23
24
                "Start/stop remote loopback on the specified interface.";
25
             reference
26
                "IEEE Std 802.3, 57.1.2:b";
27
             input {
28
                leaf enable {
29
30
                  type boolean;
31
                  mandatory true;
32
                  description
33
                    "Whether to enable or disable remote loopback.";
34
                }
35
36
              }
37
             output {
38
                leaf success {
39
                  type boolean;
40
                  mandatory true;
41
42
                  description
43
                    "True if the operation was successful,
44
                     false otherwise.";
45
                }
46
                leaf error-message {
47
48
                  type string;
49
                  description
50
                    "If the operation failed, optionally used to
51
                     provide extra details.";
52
                }
53
54
              }
55
           }
56
57
           action reset-stats {
58
             description
59
60
                "Reset Ethernet Link OAM statistics on this interface.";
61
             output {
62
                leaf success {
63
                  type boolean;
64
                  mandatory true;
65
```

```
1
                  description
2
                    "True if the operation was successful,
3
                     false otherwise.";
4
                }
5
                leaf error-message {
6
                  type string;
                  description
9
                    "If the operation failed, optionally used to provide
10
                     extra details.";
11
                }
12
13
              }
14
           }
15
16
           notification non-threshold-event {
17
             description
18
19
                "This notification is sent when a local or remote
20
                 non-threshold crossing event is detected.";
21
             uses event-details {
22
                refine event-type {
23
24
                  must ". != 'threshold-event-type'" {
25
                    description
26
                      "This leaf is not set to
27
                        'threshold-event-type'.";
28
29
30
                }
31
              }
32
           }
33
34
           notification threshold-event {
35
36
             if-feature "link-monitoring-local or
37
                link-monitoring-remote";
38
             description
39
                "This notification is sent when a local or remote
40
                 threshold crossing event is detected.";
41
             uses event-details {
42
43
                refine event-type {
44
                  must ". = 'threshold-event-type'" {
45
                    description
46
                      "This leaf is set to 'threshold-event-type'.";
47
48
                  }
49
                }
50
51
             uses threshold-event-details;
52
           }
53
54
         }
55
       }
56
     }
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
```